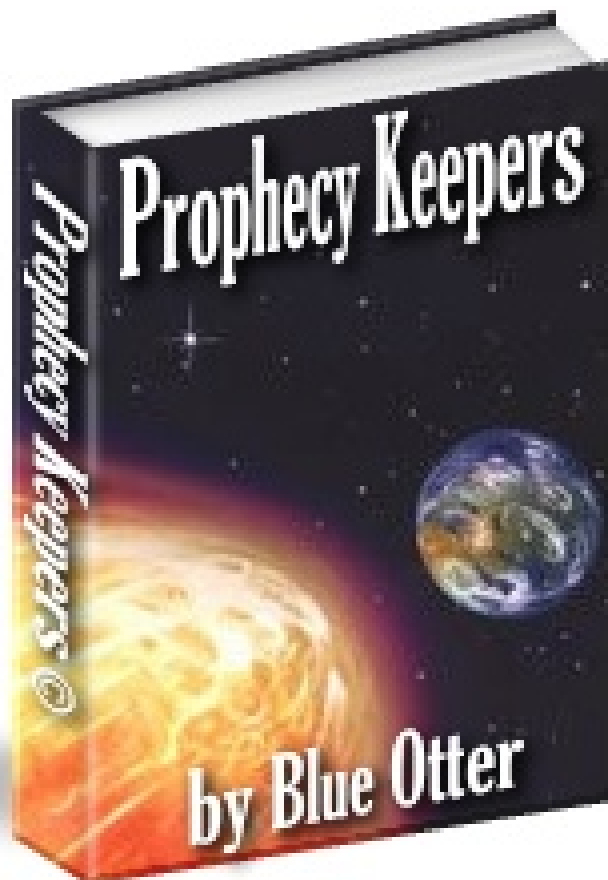


PROPHECYKEEPERS: How to Prosper During the End of the World as You Know It



[Go to Table of Contents](#)

Introduction to "The PROPHECYKEEPERS" TRILOGY



**PROPHECIES OF
EVERYBODY,
EVERYWHERE**

Edited by Will Anderson, "BlueOtter"



Compilation © 2001-3 Will Anderson
Cabool, Missouri, USA

This is a free eBook. Please help fulfill the prophecy made by Six Nations Iroquois Lord of the Confederacy or "Sachem" Mad Bear Anderson (Medicine Man to the Tuscaroras, and founder of the modern Indian Unity Movement) by supporting the translation of these worldwide prophecy comparisons into all possible languages by making a donation, or by purchasing e-book #1 and #2. See <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/> for details.

**Wallace "Mad Bear" Anderson,
Founder of the American Indian
Unity Movement**



Thank You...



The White Roots of Peace

[see: The Tree of Peace](#)

New World Symbol of Freedom

**The White Pine is a native American symbol
of powerful and timely ideas about human
relations and social order about the
alignment of Human Law with Spiritual
Law and Natural Law**

"I am Mad Bear Anderson, and I 'walked west' in 1985. Doug Boyd wrote a book about me, Mad Bear, that you might want to read. Anyway, back in the 50s and 60s I traveled all over the Western hemisphere as a merchant seaman, and made contacts that eventually led to this current Indian Unity Movement. I always wanted to write a book like this, comparing prophecies from all over the world. The elders have always been so worried that the people of the world would wake up too late to be ready for the events that will be happening in the last days, what the Hopi friends call "Purification Day." Thanks for financially supporting this lifesaving work by purchasing this e-book."

Our website is translated into many different languages by machine translation, which is only 55% accurate, and not reliable enough to transmit the actual meaning of these prophecies. So, please help fulfill the prophecy made by the Six Nations Iroquois Lord of the Confederacy or Sachem Wallace "Mad Bear" Anderson - - Medicine Man to the Tuscaroras, and founder of the modern Indian Unity Movement -- by further supporting the actual human translation of these worldwide prophecy comparisons into all possible languages by making a donation, or by purchasing Book #2. For details see <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/>

Mad Bear said, "You know, there was something else I was thinking about," he went on. "We ought to make a little trip there to Virginia Beach, to the Edgar Cayce people. I've read up on all those Cayce readings, especially the prophecies. I've got copies of a lot of that stuff. And Nostradamus, too. Did you ever read up on the prophecies of Nostradamus? What somebody ought to do someday pretty quick is go all across this country - the world, really - and make a study of all the prophets, what they had to say. I bet a comparison of all their prophecies related to these next few decades would be an amazing thing. You'd think someone would jump at the chance to fund something like that. I mean, that'd be worth something. But then there'd be many who wouldn't know how to use it. Maybe they'd get more passive instead of more active. Like I've been saying all along, most people get confused between foresight and fate." Source: Mad Bear (c) 1974 Doug Boyd, Simon and Schuster

"We once thought you came to live with us. You still could have that chance. We're still here, and we live on this land. We don't live in your libraries in the pages of your books. This project is not for digging up our pottery, or for digging up our bones, for that matter. It's not even for digging up data and statistics about us. We have a long surviving and sacred tradition and an experiential wisdom that's been passed on for more centuries than you can imagine. This is your chance to benefit from that. All you have to do is be quiet and listen and quit worrying about proving and believing."

This worldwide review of prophecies contains copyrighted material, which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. Such material is made to advance understanding of issues involving prophecy in non-profit research, especially, the predictive, ethical, economic, political and social issues. It is believed that this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, this material is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior general interest in receiving similar information for research and education purposes. If you wish to use copyrighted material for purposes of your own that go beyond 'fair use,' you must obtain permission from the copyright owner. Fair use of copyrighted materials includes quotation of excerpts in a review or critique. Under the fair use doctrine of the U.S. copyright statute, it is permissible to use limited portions of a work including quotes, for purposes such as commentary, criticism, news reporting, and scholarly reports. There are no legal rules permitting the use of a specific number of words, a certain number of musical notes, or percentages of a work. Whether a particular use qualifies as fair use depends on all the circumstances. Prophecykeepers freely grants permission to reprint its materials but asks for a credit citation. Prophecykeepers does not give permission for credit citation of other source.

FOREWORD

This trilogy of e-books on the subject of Native, Indian, Oriental, Aboriginal, Ancient and Christian prophecies may indeed disturb you... but they will provide you with something no other modern prophecy publications has ever done... they will offer you an historical, concrete, time-tested way to avoid the predicted future cataclysms -- through a well documented -- but little known -- holy way of life designed for the common man.

The Table of Contents for the Eastern Hemisphere Prophecy Encyclopedia [is here](#), and The Table of Contents for the Western Hemisphere Prophecy Encyclopedia [is here](#).

There is an old Osage prophecy, documented in the field notes of the author of the popular Education of Little Tree, Dr. Rennard Strickland. He is a prominent Cherokee/Osage legal educator who resides in Oregon, and recorded a prophecy in his book Tonto's Revenge, a book intended to encourage young Indians to enter the legal profession so they may right the many wrongs done to Indians over the years. His interpretation of the prophecy is different from mine, but being acquainted with "The Old Ways" of native traditionalism (which many Indians on this continent have long spoken of returning to but have been unable to accomplish it) I recognized it immediately for what it actually was.

The prophecy says, "There was an Osage legend or prophecy which said that the white man bring something with him that was of great value, but that he would not how to use it and that the Indian would take it and add to it and change it and that it would then be good and true and pure. Some say it was Christianity and that when the Indian joined Peyote with this new Christian religion the prophecy was fulfilled in the creation of the Native American Church." Dr. Strickland thought the "thing" was the statute and case law the white man brought... but I think I can convince you, if you study what I have provided here, that there is a much more profound meaning to this prophecy.

The Hopi were told in their Life Plan, in a rock drawing, of two possible futures once the White Man arrived, depending on how well the Whites were “living their religion.” The Hopi, along with many other Indian Nations and even Pacific Islanders, received similar messages from a divine being(s) telling them to never allow themselves to be converted to the coming White man’s religion, never to sell mother earth, and to always care and share with each other. You will read of these things in some more detail in then last book of the trilogy **EARTH MOTHER CRYING: Encyclopedia of Prophecies of Peoples of the Western Hemisphere.**

EAST IS EAST AND WEST IS WEST AND NE’ER THE TWAIN SHALL MEET?

That old saying by Rudyard Kipling from the 1890s may have been true then, but it just isn’t true anymore... and you will agree after reading the prophecies of the east versus the west.

The European, Asian, Middle Eastern and African prophecies in **ANCIENT PROPHECY: Encyclopedia of Prophecies of Peoples of the Eastern Hemisphere** should astound you with their similarities to the prophecies of the Western hemisphere -- far-flung peoples should not have known of the religious traditions of others who lived so far away on the other side of the planet.

Once you become convinced that calamities might befall the inhabitants of earth soon, a simple reading of **ALL THINGS COMMON: the Communal Way of Tribal Life that Jesus Taught** will set your mind at ease.

Our Creator seems to have a long history of allowing wars, bloodshed, and terrorist acts whenever "chosen" people were not living up to the standards the Creator set for them. At least once, Creator has actually drowned all but a few persons on the planet, and the story of the deluge is recorded in the legends of hundreds of indigenous cultures. Creator did this only as a last resort, and only after warning his children.

9-11 was predicted by several people including Josyp Terelya, and Mother Theresa on her deathbed. Another attack is predicted by Thomas Gibson, who is a prophet specifically for North America.

"Three Days of Darkness" is predicted for some time yet future time by many early Christian Visionaries, by Mohammed writing in the Qu'ran in the 700s, by the Brahmins in the Kali Yuga, and by the Tibetans in their Kalachakra... and recent discoveries point of this event happening at the end of the Mayan Calendar in December of 2012 when we pass through a "Dark Rift" in the Milky Way as our Solar System makes its 26,000 year orbit of the Galactic Center. You will read all the details of these assertions in the next two books of the trilogy. How will the people of world react to this event if not properly warned ahead of time? One can

only imagine the chaos in the cities! What will you do to protect and care for your family?

The Bible says that God will do nothing without warning us through prophets first, and He is still around... and so are His servants the prophets! See the first book in the trilogy, "Ancient Prophecy" for the actual predictions.

We live in perilous times, and divine protection IS available, and there is a "recipe" for it... if you are willing to pay the relatively small price. Besides, you need a vacation in the countryside, don't you?

RECENT HEADLINES

"Mossad [Israeli intelligence] reported that bin Laden bought tactical nuclear weapons from some former Soviet republics," he said. "They are not the suitcase-type bombs that people often refer to, but more the warhead-type munitions. These are the payloads of short-range missiles, torpedoes, and the like." He declined to elaborate.

Others believe that pilfering military warheads is unfeasible, but that al Qaeda might have bought some of Russia's missing Cold War-era "suitcase nukes" on the black market.

In 1997, the Red Army's former chief, Gen. Alexander Lebed, acknowledged that 84 such devices were missing from the military's inventory.

North Korea recently launched a dummy warhead which we found in Alaska, so we know that they can hit many of our cities with ease.

Read the news, friends, and then say you are not looking for a "way out" of this mess. Our purpose in these eBooks is to provide an alternative to Terror.

"Al Qaeda nukes are reality, intelligence says"
<http://washingtontimes.com/world/20021028-9543907.htm>

RUSSIA LAUNCHES DRIVE TO UPGRADE ITS STRATEGIC NUCLEAR WEAPONS **<http://cndyorks.gn.apc.org/vspace/articles/bmd68.htm>**

US BIOLOGICAL ATTACH SAID INEVITABLE
http://www.endtimesreport.com/biowar_attack.txt

UPDATE ON THREAT FROM RUSSIA AND CHINA
http://www.worldnetdaily.com/news/article.asp?ARTICLE_ID=19805

CHINA AND RUSSIA SUPPORT EACH OTHER'S TERRITORIAL POLICIES

http://www.endtimesreport.com/russia_supports_china.txt

EX-SPY TESTIFIES ON RUSSIAN ESPIONAGE, WEAPONS STASH IN US

http://www.endtimesreport.com/russian_suitcase_nukes.txt

<http://nuketesting.enviroweb.org/hew/News/LebedBomb.html>

All the details for your Creator's "Escape plan" are in these books.

DEDICATIONS

This book is dedicated to:

The Creator, God, and Father of all of us, who is the source of all our lives and who created and sustains all of us in His eternal love...

To the many friends who taught and instructed me before I came to earth, then continued to help me with their special love and care. Some are relatives, some are friends, some think I am their enemy, and I love them all...

To my wonderful bride, Betty, who stood behind me and encouraged me as I wrote. She is the mortal cornerstone of my life, the oil in my lamp...

To my late wife Joanne, who set my feet on this path and held my feet to this fire...

To "Hers, Mine and Ours..." my son Joseph, and Betty's children and their spouses: Michele and her husband Brad, Angela and her husband Jim, Michael and his wife Anne Marie, David and his wife Tera, Christina and her sweetheart Bill... and to all their children...

To the Tribal Elders and other teachers, who kept these teachings alive through all the ages, and to the sacrifices they made in order to pass them on to all of us.

And finally, to most all the Native American Indians today who have lost touch with their spirituality, and who, as was prophesied long ago, don't have any respect for their elders, and don't believe in these prophecies any longer...



Mad Bear on the steps of Harrisburg city hall during "The Longest Walk."

Mad Bear also prophesied earthquakes and the eventual total flooding of the Salt Lake Valley on his way to the "Gathering of Nations" in the city of West Jordan, Utah back in August of 1972.

He left a stern warning for the leadership of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormon) who have neither fulfilled their mandated responsibility to Indians, nor to their general membership. This prophecy was corroborated by a vision given to the Shoshone/Cherokee Medicine Man, Grandfather John "Rolling Thunder" Pope, and some years later by a Mormon woman in ["Gayle's Story"](#)

WHAT PROPHECY IS

"Prophecy," the noun; (pronounced "PROF-a-see") is a prediction. The verb "to prophesy" (pronounced "PROF-a-sigh") means to predict something. When a prophet prophesies he or she utters prophecies.

Precognition: The supposed perception of an event, condition, etc., before it occurs, especially by extrasensory powers.

Premonition: a warning in advance; a forewarning; a feeling that something, esp. something bad, will happen; foreboding; presentiment.

Predicting: To say in advance (what one believes will happen); foretell (a future event or events).

Forecasting: [Archaic] to foresee to estimate or calculate in advance; predict or seek to predict (weather, business conditions, etc.) to serve as a prediction or prophecy of.



[Go to Table of Contents](#)

NAVIGATION KEYS



Prophecies of Black Peoples of Africa - in Book One



Prophecies of Brown Peoples of South America - in Book Two



Prophecies of Olive-skinned Peoples of and near the Mediterranean Sea - in Book One



Prophecies of Pacific Islanders, New Zealand and Australasia - in Book Two



Prophecies of Red Peoples of North America - in Book Two



Prophecies of Caucasian Peoples of Europe, Asia, and the Americas - in Book One



Prophecies of Yellow Peoples of Asia and the Orient - in Book Two



Prophecies of Mixed Blood Peoples Worldwide - in Books One and Two

TABLE OF CONTENTS



[INTRODUCTION TO BOOK #1 \(the "Old" World"\)](#)



[INTRODUCTION TO BOOK #2 \(the "New" World"\)](#)



[ADVICE FROM THE EDITOR ON BEING AMONG THE SURVIVORS](#)

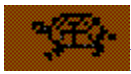
BACKGROUND ARTICLES



[WHY STUDY NATIVE PROPHECIES?](#)



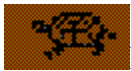
[MAY 2003... THE TURNING POINT IN THE HOPI and BIBLICAL PROPHECIES?](#)



[MAYAN CODE OF HONOR](#)



[ANNIE KIRKWOOD ASKED ABOUT 2012... MOTHER MARY ANSWERED](#)



[INCAN PROPHECY](#)



[A MESSAGE FROM RED ELK](#)



TEACHINGS OF ECHA TA ECHA NA



RETURN OF THE TRUE WHITE BROTHER AND TWO FRIENDS



ROLLING THUNDER SPEAKS



THE INDIAN MESSIAH MOVEMENT



TRADITIONAL ELDERS TALK ABOUT THE SOON COMING EARTH CHANGES



PROPHETIC WARNINGS OF TERRORISM IN OUR TIME



THE EAGLE, THE BEAR, AND THE SNAKE



STALKING WOLF'S VISION



LISTENING TO NATIVE AMERICAN PROPHECIES



EXCERPTS FROM A TALK AT THE 1986 CONTINENTAL INDIGENOUS COUNCIL



[BASIC CALL TO CONSCIOUSNESS](#)



[A.I.M. INFIGHTING RAISES TOUGH QUESTIONS ...](#)



[PAST POLE SHIFT EVIDENCES](#)



[WHEN HUMANS WERE AN ENDANGERED SPECIES](#)



[CHEROKEE RELIGION ACCORDING TO CHIEF JAHTOLI ROGERS](#)

BACKGROUND ARTICLES



[Go to Table of Contents](#)



[WHY STUDY NATIVE PROPHECIES?](#)

O+O



"There's only one price I ask you to pay... I ask you to pay the price of attention" "So, I welcome you. it's time to draw back the buckskin curtain Yes, the time is here!" -- Eddie Benton-Banai, Ojibwa, 4th degree priest, Midewiwin Lodge, and co-founder of the American Indian Movement

O+O

"All the prophecies from the other nations now coincide and complement each other" David Gehue, Miqmac Nation

O+O



"The old people must start talking and the young people must start listening." Thomas Banyacya, Traditionalist Hopi Spokesman

O+O

There's an old aboriginal saying, "A friend always leaves a trail."

O+O

"Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets." Amos 3:7

O+O

"When the earth shakes [at the coming of the new world] do not be afraid. It will not hurt you" Wovoca, 1890

O+O

"Stand at the crossroads, and look, and ask for the ancient paths, where the good way lies; and walk in it, and find rest for your souls." -- Jeremiah 6:16

O+O

"Time has come to share the secrets." -- Canadian Aboriginal Elders

O+O

1) Where are you living?

2) What are you doing?

3) What are your relationships?

4) Are you in right relation?

5) Where is your water?

6) Know your garden.

7) It is time to speak your Truth.

8) Create your community.

9) Be good to each other.

10) And do not look outside yourself for the leader."

...ten statements from the traditional Hopi Elders as told to "Cho-Qosh-Auh-Ho-Oh", a Chumash/Yaqui/Maya Indian

O+O

There is a river flowing very fast. It is so swift that there are those who will be afraid. They will try to hold on to the shore. They will feel that they are being torn apart and will suffer greatly. Know that the river has a destination. The Elders say we must let go of the shore, push off into the middle of the river. Keep our eyes open and our heads above the waters. And I say, see who is in there with you and Celebrate! At this time in history we are to take nothing personally, least of all

ourselves. For the moment we do our spiritual growth comes to a halt. The time of the lone wolf is over. Gather yourselves together. Banish the word Struggle from your attitude and vocabulary. All that we do now must be done in a sacred manner and in Celebration! Statement given to "Cho Qosh Auh-Ho-Oh" by the Iroquois Elder "Uncle John"

O+O



Image of 'Warriors of the Rainbow' by Navajo artist Tzo Yazzie, scanned from the book of the same name depicting the new people (Warriors of the Rainbow) rising up from a world out of balance into the light of a new day symbolized here as a dove.

O+O

**"There will come a time when the earth is sick and the animals and plants begin to die. Then the Indians will regain their spirit and gather people of all nations, colors and beliefs to join together in the fight to save the Earth: The Rainbow Warriors." -
- Ancient Native American prophecy**

O+O

"When the earth is dying there shall arise a new tribe of all colors and all creeds. This tribe shall be called The Warriors of the Rainbow and it will put its faith in actions not words." -- prophecy of the Native American Hopi people

O+O

When the Earth is sick, the animals will begin to disappear, when that happens, The Warriors of the Rainbow will come to save them." -- Chief Seattle, Dwamish

O+O

"I am here today to tell you people that you are the Rainbow people and you will make the bridge between the two hearts and the one hearts." -- Hopi elder Grandfather David Monongye

O+O

**It is said: When the earth is weeping and the animals are dying a tribe of all people will come, who care. They will be called Warriors of the Rainbow Hoka-hey-ho
Hopi prophecy: The Earth is your Mother, She holds you. The sky is your Father,
He protects you. The Rainbow is your Sister, She loves you. The Wind is your
Brother, He sings to you. Never a time this was not so Hoka-hey-ho." -- Hopi elder
Grandfather David Monongye**

**"The best learning comes from the lips of wise elders and from the earth and
nature." -David Monongye, Hopi Traditionalist**

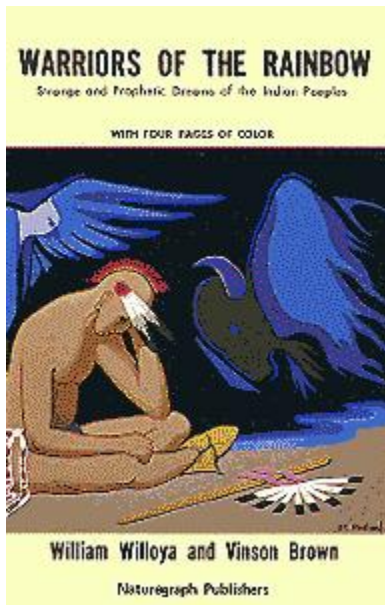
O+O

**"The hippies who embraced Native American teachings, and preached a gospel of
peace and love were part of the "awakening" or "Seventh Fire," according to
Vernon Harper, a Northern Cree elder, medicine man and spiritual leader. Harper
believes the Seventh Fire occurred in the 1960s because Cree prophecies said that it
would be "a time when the Rainbow People and the People of Color would appear
and be like children." He believes these people were the hippies."**

O+O

**"Now all the Cloud People, the Lightning People, the Thunder and Rainbow
Peoples followed the Sia into the upper world... The priest of the Cloud People is
above even the priests of the Thunder, Lightning, and Rainbow Peoples... The
Rainbow People were created to work in Tinia to make it more beautiful for the
people of arts, the earth, to look upon. The elders make the beautiful rainbows, but
the children assist. The Sia have no idea of what or how these [rain]bows are made.
They do know, however, that war heroes always travel upon the rainbows... Let the
white floating clouds - the clouds like the plains - the lightning, thunder, rainbow,
and cloud peoples, water the earth. Let the people of the white floating clouds, the
people of the clouds like the plains - the lightning, thunder, rain bow, and cloud
peoples - come and work for us, and water the earth."**

O+O



This prophecy is furthered by the words of a modern Native American/Eskimo who says, "Great are the tasks ahead, terrifying are the mountains of ignorance and hate and prejudice, but the Warriors of the Rainbow shall rise as on the wings of the eagle to surmount all difficulties. They will be happy to find that there are now millions of people all over the earth ready and eager to rise and join them in conquering all barriers that bar the way to a new and glorious world! We have had enough now of talk. Let there be deeds."

"Refelecting on the conditions of the world, the evil, violence, exploitation and despair, I suddenly thought: "Why cannot the Indians and Eskimo believe this new Message, since this is the same Prophet, the same principles, about which they were forewarned?" And I asked myself? "Why were they given warning?"

Suddenly I knew! The Indians and the Eskimos were humbled by the white man's conquest of them. They were hurt and lacerated, torn and bloodied, by the bruising materialism of the white man's civilization. But out of their hurt, out of their grief, they can learn a deep lesson. God was actually preparing them for a great task that only they and the other dark-skinned races of the world with poor and primitive backgrounds can do. A job is given to the Eskimos and the Indians to bring unity and love to the world. It is in this way that God shall reward us for our suffering, and poverty, that we shall be spiritual giants, though humble before God and all men. This is our cup of mercy and we must share it with all who will accept it. All can learn to accept the almighty breezes of loving kindness that will create the brotherhood of man and a new earth."



Source: William Willoya, Warriors of the Rainbow: Strange and Prophetic Dreams of the Indians, 1962, Naturegraph Publishers, P.O. Box 1075, Happy Camp, CA 96039.

O+O



[Back to contents](#)



MAY 2003... THE TURNING POINT IN THE HOPI and BIBLICAL PROPHECIES?

May 7, 2003 - During that week, exactly seven years had elapsed, just as the now-dead Hopi elders predicted, since Hale-Bopp concluded its appearance in the Northern Hemisphere. A Blue Comet, Comet Neat was already in the sky... as the Hopi elders predicted.

"It is far the brightest and largest comet seen," Paal Brekke, SOHO deputy project scientist, told SPACE.com. The comet was discovered in November 2002 by NASA's Near Earth Asteroid Tracking (NEAT) program.

May 7, 2003 - Seven years have elapsed, as the Hopi elders predicted, since Hale-Bopp concluded its appearance in the Northern Hemisphere. A Blue Comet, Comet Neat was already in the sky... as the Hopi elders predicted.

"It is far the brightest and largest comet seen," Paal Brekke, SOHO deputy project scientist, told SPACE.com. The comet was discovered in November 2002 by NASA's Near Earth Asteroid Tracking (NEAT) program.

May 9, 2003 -- Prime Minister Abbas Letter to US Envoy Highlights Danger of Israel's Failure to Accept Road Map Source: Palestinian National Authority website

May 15, 2003 The Moon "turns to blood" in a lunar eclipse seen in much of the northern hemisphere

May 25, 2003 -- Israel 'approves' roadmap - JERUSALEM The Israeli cabinet on Sunday narrowly approved the US-backed peace roadmap, which calls for a Palestinian state by 2005.

CONSIDER: 1 Thessalonians 5:2-4 -- For you yourselves know perfectly that the Day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they are saying, "Peace and safety," then sudden destruction cometh upon them as travail upon a woman with child, and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that Day should overtake you as a thief.

May 20, 2003. Just as the Hopi Elders predicted in 1997, a new Red Star is discovered WHILE a Blue Comet is already in the sky, 7 years after comet Hale-Bopp disappeared..

CONSIDER: Acts 2:20 "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come:"

May 31, 2003 In fulfillment of prophecy, the sun appeared over the middle east and europe as a "sackcloth of ashes" and "refused to give her light" in a rare "annular" or "ring of fire" eclipse.

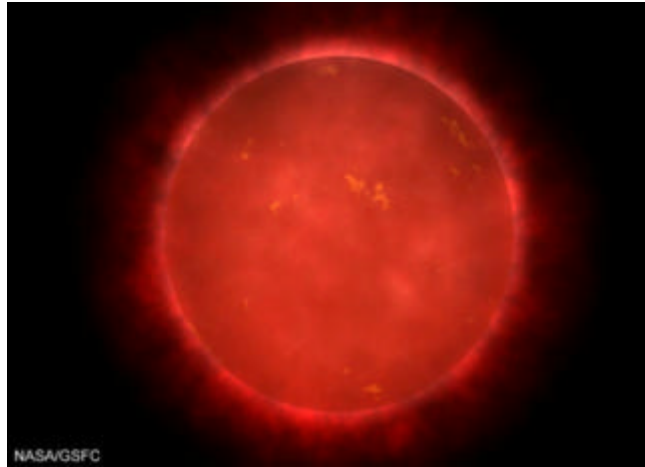
IT SEEMS THE FINAL TRADITIONAL HOPI AND HOLY BIBLE PROPHECY CYCLE OF DESTRUCTION HAS FINALLY BEGUN!

THE MOST RECENT HOPI PROPHECY UPDATES FROM THEIR ELDERS

"While we can still see the twins, the comet up there with the two tails (Hale-Bopp)...



...in the sky we will still have time to change our patterns, and change our ways. When we no longer see it in the sky it will be the sign that we have very little time left... perhaps 18 months or less before the purifier returns. The purifier will appear, as the Red Kachina, maybe that means it will appear red in the telescopes that the scientists use. It will remain almost in one place for a long time. Like and eye watching us.



New Red Dwarf star discovered May 20, 2003... The Purifier?

That is when Saquasohuh, the one that is called the Blue Star Kachina will also return. Saquasohuh is benevolent, but the others will not be so. When the others come there will begin the war in the heavens as we have been told." Hopi Elder, February, 1997



COMET NEAT: Is this the Blue Star Kachina?

The elders have let it be known that the "Red Kachina" comet will be here in 7 years from the conclusion of Hale-Bopp's appearance. The comet was discovered in 1995 and seen by millions of people in 1996:

The Hopi elder said: "Seven years after the appearance would have concluded itself puts into effect the cycle."

Before the last few traditional Hopi elders passed away very recently, they let it be known that "purification day" would follow soon on the heels of their passing into the spirit world.

The "appearance" of Hale Bopp concluded in the Northern Hemisphere in early May 1997, but continued to be seen in the southern hemisphere for at LEAST another 3 years.

"During the first week of May 1997 the comet disappeared in the morning twilight for Europe. At this writing, July 2000, the comet is still being observed as a fourteenth magnitude fuzzy patch in the southern skies." Source: <http://www.phys.uu.nl/~bassa/gallery/halebopp.htm>

You may find it interesting to note that right after the end of the 7th year period since Hale-Bopp's disappearance in the Northern Hemisphere (which was the first week of May 2003), the beginning of that 8th year witnessed the largest appearance of tornados in the history of tornado monitoring by meteorologists!

Then, two weeks later, on about May 19-20, 2003, A NEW RED DWARF STAR WAS DISCOVERED WHILE A BLUE COMET, COMET NEAT, WAS ALSO SEEN IN THE SKY! See [below](#) for details...

Posted 5/11/2003 9:26 PM

May tornado count sets record

By Traci Watson, USA TODAY

Tornadoes tore their way across Kentucky and Illinois early on Mother's Day as they continued a record-breaking count of 434 tornadoes that have been sighted during the first 10 days of May.



Red Cross workers search for injured persons at a tornado-damaged apartment complex in Morton, Ill., Sunday.

By Seth Perlman, AP

"It's the longest stretch of outbreaks that I can recall," said Dan McCarthy, meteorologist for the federal Storm Prediction Center. "It's been an incredible week," said McCarthy, who has been in the weather business for 25 years.

The storms broke a record set in 1999, when 188 tornadoes struck the nation from May 1 through May 10.

At least 45 people have died in the tornadoes. By comparison, there were an average of 44 tornado deaths per year from 2000 through 2002.

TORNADO RECORDS:

☐ **May 2003:** 434 (preliminary)

☐ **Most for May:** 391 (May 1995)

☐ **Most in any month:** 399 (June 1992)

Source: Storm Prediction Center

A NEW RED STAR IS DISCOVERED WHILE A BLUE COMET, THE BRIGHTEST EVER SEEN, IS IN THE SKY!

Remember what the elder said:

The purifier will appear, as the Red Kachina, maybe that means it will appear red in the telescopes that the scientists use. It will remain almost in one place for a long time. Like an eye watching us. That is when Saquasohuh, the one that is called the Blue Star Kachina will also return. Saquasohuh is benevolent, but the others will not be so. When the others come there will begin the war in the heavens as we have been told." Hopi Elder, February, 1997



**Star Search Finds
Neighborly Red Dwarf
By SPACE.com Staff
posted: 03:50 pm ET
20 May 2003**

WILL THIS NEW RED STAR BE THE PURIFIER OF HOPI PROPHECY?

This is an artist's concept of a recently-discovered nearby star. The star, "SO25300.5+165258," is a faint red dwarf star estimated to be about 7.8 light-years from Earth in the direction of the constellation Aries. Click to enlarge.

Astronomers have stumbled onto a previously unknown star in Earth's stellar neighborhood, a red dwarf that appears to be the third-closest star system to our own.

"Our new stellar neighbor is a pleasant surprise, since we weren't looking for it," Bonnard Teegarden, an astrophysicist with NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center, said in a written statement.

Teegarden, the lead author of the study, and his colleagues happened upon the star while searching for nearby white dwarfs, the remains of collapsed stars that quickly traverse the night sky. Astronomers track white dwarfs like they track planets and near earth objects, by tracking their change in position over time. The study of these dead stars can then help estimate the mass and ages of galaxies.

"These and other stars make up the tapestry through which near earth asteroids travel, which is our main concern," said Steven Pravdo, who collaborated on the star search, during a telephone interview. Pravdo is the project director for NASA's Near-Earth Asteroid Tracking (NEAT) program, which supplied a database full of sky observations - originally meant to find objects that might impact Earth - for Teegarden to sift through.

It was while going through the database that researchers discovered the dim red dwarf, which shines about 300,000 times fainter than the Sun. It's faintness has veiled it from astronomers until now, researchers said.

NASA astronomers estimate the newly discovered star to sit about 7.8 light years from Earth towards the constellation Aries. The closest star to Earth is Alpha Centauri, which is actually a set of triplets burning brightly about four light years away. Barnard's Star, the next-nearest neighbor is a slightly further hop at about six light years from Earth. One light year is about six trillion miles (9.5 trillion kilometers).

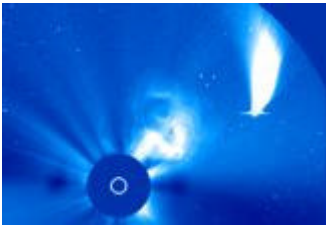
U.S. Naval Observatory is currently taking more observations of the star to pin down its exact distance from Earth. Teegarden's research on the red dwarf will appear in the publication *Astrophysical Journal*, although a final publication date has yet to be set.

COMET NEAT: THE BRIGHTEST COMET EVER SEEN... IS IT THE BLUE STAR KACHINA?

Remember what the elder said:

The purifier will appear, as the Red Kachina, maybe that means it will appear red in the telescopes that the scientists use. It will remain almost in one place for a long time. Like an eye watching us. That is when Saquasohuh, the one that is called the Blue Star Kachina will also return. Saquasohuh is benevolent, but the others will

not be so. When the others come there will begin the war in the heavens as we have been told." Hopi Elder, February, 1997



Amazing Live Images: Sungrazing Comet Possibly Hit by Solar Eruption

By Robert Roy Britt
Senior Science Writer
posted: 09:40 am ET
18 February 2003

The SOHO spacecraft is currently generating spectacular images of a recently found comet called NEAT as the icy body circles the Sun and appears to have been struck by a massive solar eruption. The chance encounter could lead to new discoveries about the interactions of comets with hot, charged particles billowing from the Sun.

NEAT is putting on what may turn out to be the most remarkable comet show ever witnessed by SOHO, which has photographed more than 500 comets rounding the Sun.

"It is far the brightest and largest comet seen," Paal Brekke, SOHO deputy project scientist, told *SPACE.com*.

SOHO stands for Solar and Heliospheric Observatory. The satellite sits partway between Earth and the Sun and is designed primarily to monitor [space weather](#) like the eruption currently witnessed. Live images of the comet and the eruptive event are available at the SOHO website to anyone with an Internet connection.

The comet, officially C/2002 V1, should be visible in SOHO's LASCO-3 camera through the pre-dawn hours Thursday.

A solar eruption, called a coronal mass ejection (CME), appears to have hit the comet Monday, Brekke said. Scientists think they observed a kink propagating down the comet's ion tail.

"Certainly such effects from a CME could give us new information about comets, their tails and how they interact with the solar wind," said Brekke, who works for the European Space Agency out of an office at NASA's Goddard Space Flight Center. SOHO is a joint project between the two agencies.

Another eruption lifted off the Sun early Tuesday [as seen in the picture near the top-right of this page] but it's not clear yet which direction it is aimed.

NEAT was just one-tenth of Earth's distance from the Sun when it made its closest approach to the Sun this week. Solar energy boils gas and dust from the comet's nucleus. Sunlight then reflects off this fresh material, creating the glowing head and

tail of the comet. The tail always points away from the Sun, driven by solar radiation.

The comet was faintly visible in the evening sky [last week](#) for viewers with dark sky conditions. It has been in LASCO's field of view since Sunday. It will begin to drop out of the picture, in the lower right, at about 4 or 5 a.m. EST on Thursday, Feb. 20.

NEAT will then begin a long journey back out into the fringes of the solar system. While Earth orbits the Sun every year, comet NEAT requires about 37,000 years to make a single, elongated loop.

Live and archived pictures and animations of NEAT, taken by the LASCO-3 imager, are available on [the SOHO website](#).

SIGNS IN THE SUN AND THE MOON AND THE STARS: All in One Month!

Acts 2:19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath (Crop circles); blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

On May 15, 2003, the Moon "turned to blood" as it does on occasion during a lunar eclipse. This happens more and more as atmospheric pollution occurs, but was unheard of when the prophecy was given anciently.

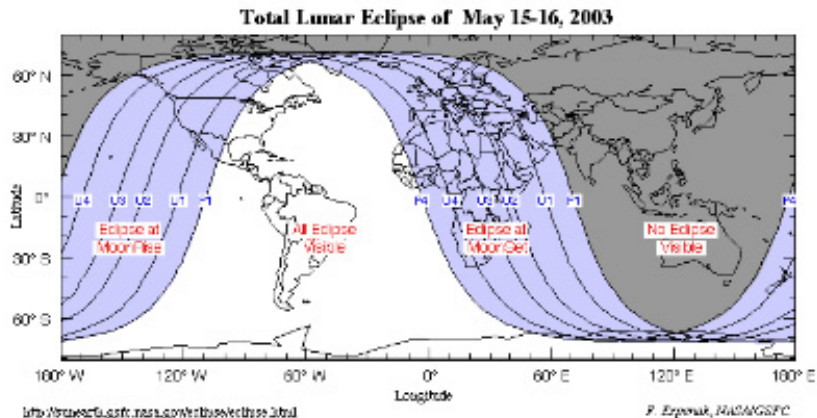




Photo credit: Steve Barnes, Thunder Bay, Ontario, Canada:

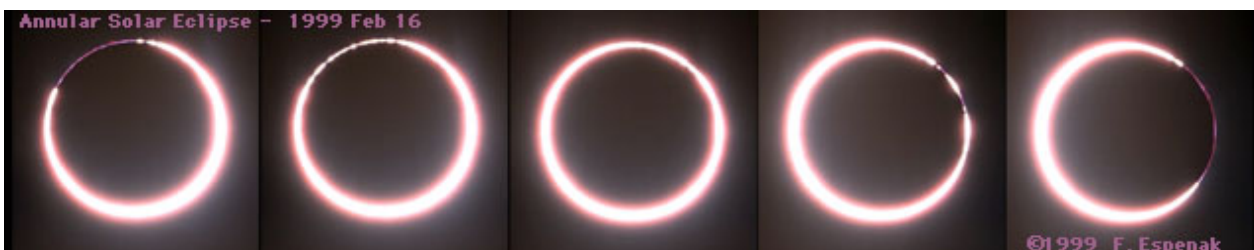
S.Barnes: "A friend and I took a last minute flight from Hamilton, Ontario, to escape cloud cover. I took these pictures near Thunder Bay."



Photo credit: Dave Dockery, Las Cruces, NM, USA

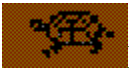
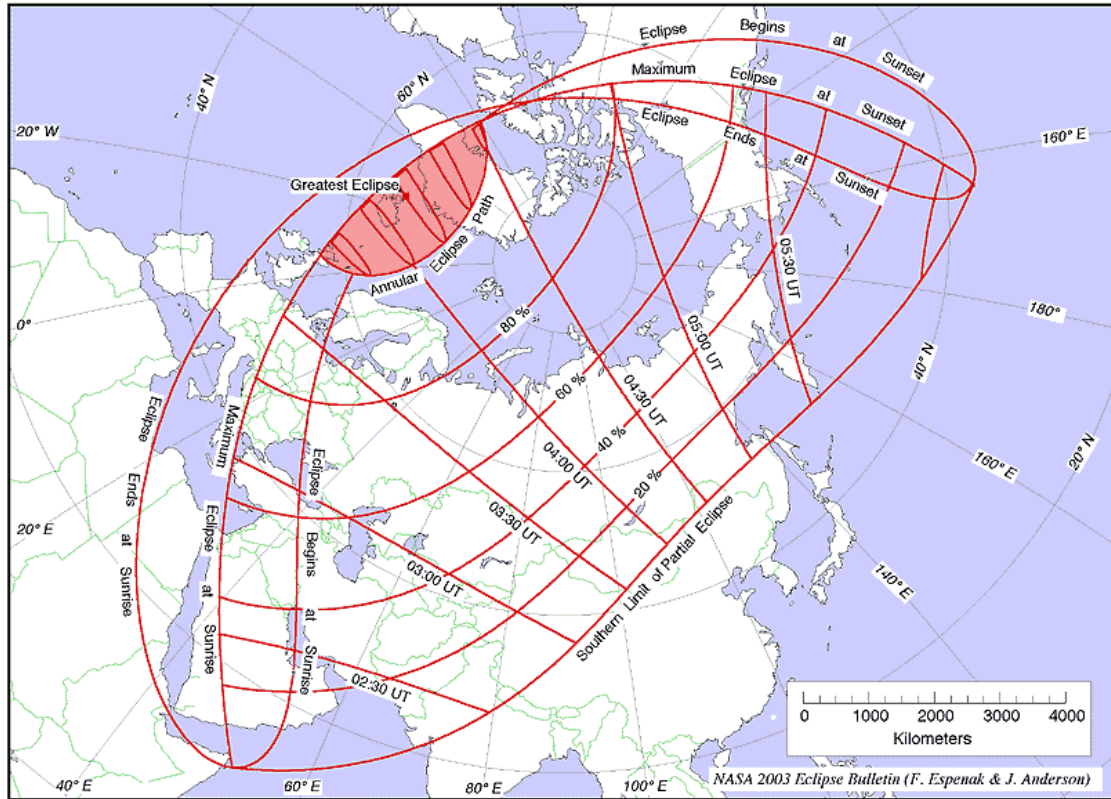
D. Dockery: "The three images were captured at entry, midpoint, and exit from totality." Photo details: Nikon CoolPix 995 digital camera shooting afocal through a TeleVue 32mm PLOSSL and TeleVue 85mm refractor.

On 31 May, 2003, this is what the sun will look as she is "turned into darkness" over the Middle East and Europe during it's almost total "annular" or "ring of fire" eclipse.



Annular Solar Eclipse of 2003 May 31

FIGURE 1.2 - STEREOGRAPHIC PROJECTION MAP OF THE ECLIPSE PATH



MAYAN CODE OF HONOR

Principle of Universal Love and Compassion

As you walk your path of life and love

Guide yourself into spirituality.

Be patient with yourself;

There is no rush when it comes to

Advancing on whatever path you choose.

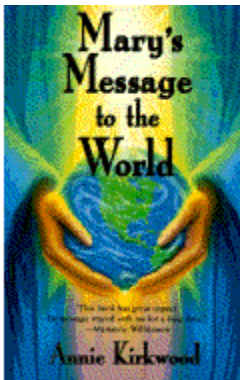
We have lived this life once,
And have chosen to come again,
A new day dawns as we awaken
To the marvel of heave on Earth.
We are spiritual beings
Wearing human cloaks.
Trust yourself and go within.
As the ramblings begin to quiet,
Listen to the whispers of your
Inner self; your intuition; your spirit.
Keep what is good for you.
Love all unconditionally.
ONE becomes a WAY of life.



[Back to contents](#)



**ANNIE KIRKWOOD ASKED ABOUT 2012... MOTHER MARY
ANSWERED**



**Annie Kirkwood is the author of two books of messages from
Mother Mary, the mother of Jesus.
In July of 1996, Mary said:**

**The year 2012 will be a year of monumental change, which will affect all areas of
your life. Between now and this year of change, many people will develop new**

perceptions and new understandings. Many people will seek to find the inner healing of a peaceful soul. During this time, I call upon you, my aware children, to increase your prayers, so that this grace period will be extended to its fullest of fifteen years. Pray that the population of this world will be aware of the damages that war and violence has on the environment, and to the inner environment of the soul. Pray that a greater number of people will open their eyes to the joys of living a spirit-filled life while on earth. Pray that people will open their ears, and hear the call of Spirit for a soul healing. Pray that families will learn to live in peace, and that all family violence will be eradicated from the face of earth. Pray that children will become aware of their full potential. Pray for teachers and parents. Pray they will teach peace and unconditional love through the example of their personal life, and through the workings of the arts and sciences of mankind. You have done so well, my children. It is a new challenge that I bring. It is the challenge of living your life so that people who are blind can see the beauty of the soul. It is the challenge of teaching others how to love, by loving yourself and all people unconditionally. It's the challenge of being the best you were created to be, not from the outside in, but from the inside out. You are to love and forgive yourself unconditionally, and love and forgive your loved ones in this manner. You will extend the love of appreciation and acceptance to every person who comes into your life.

Shirley MacLaine asked Annie to be on her radio talk show and to discuss Mary's Message and Mary's predictions. Annie asked Mother Mary for the latest predictions. They are:

Annie asked:

I call upon Mother Mary to please give me some new information and prophesy for our future. I will be speaking on the predictions in a little while and would like something to tell people about these next few years beginning with the rest of 2002 and then so forth. What did you mean by saying that [2012 would be a monumental year?](#)

Mother Mary answered:

My dear daughter, it is with pleasure that I come to you today. For truly you have set your own issues aside. You realize it is the first time in a very long time, that you asked for this type of information. Let us begin.

My dear children,

Since Annie has asked specifically for this information, I will tell you what to expect in the next few years.

Let me explain first that these changes, which are taking place, do so in the normal pattern of growth of creation. Before, I taught you that all things come as the tides do. Have you ever stood with your lower legs and feet in the ocean? If you have, you have felt this normal pattern of growth. It comes forth with a surge and then retreats with equal force. There will appear to be times when more and more is happening on earth as far as weather and nature. But the changes are happening in every area of your world. The changes you call earth changes, are happening to every part of earth and life on earth. So when it appears that nothing is happening in nature, look to the weather to see the changes, or to economic or governmental or

religious changes taking place now. This is all part of the earth and every area, everything that is on, or of this earth will change drastically.

For the next several years, all about you will be wars, regional and at times they will grow to seem to encompass the whole world. But that will not be so. These wars will be different from any war fought previously. You have already seen evidence of this in the last year or so. What you call acts of terrorism, are actually acts of war. No longer will all wars be fought with a definite line of demarcation. Many wars will be fought where one or both of the warring parties will not have a real identity, or more like a definite identity. It will seem that small groups of the disenchanted will rise up and commit acts of terrorism just for the sake of creating havoc. So expect to have such acts of aggression create much fear and panic. Most often they will strike at times, and in places, and in ways, not thought of before as acts of aggression.

This year you will have one huge storm come in off the ocean in your eastern seaboard. It will be one of the largest to come through in known history. In the next two to three years more volcanoes will become active. This activation of volcanoes lets you know that the inner earth is unsettled and that the magma is coming close to the surface of earth. These volcanoes are not the ones to fear; it is the activation of the super-volcano that will destroy many parts of the world. There is one becoming active and preparing to explode even as we speak. But the number of volcanoes that will become active will be more than usual. There will be other storms of large size which will hit many parts of the world. There will be a storm to come out of the Indian Ocean and decimate the lands of India and other smaller nations island. In your country this will be a hot wet summer. You will feel as if you have been given a steam bath before the summer is over. Rain will fall in the desert areas. They will have record rainfalls. In other growing areas it will be too much rain which will affect the growing of crops. It may be that there will be scarcity in some food groups. It would be wise if the people of this nation would take up the hobby of growing foods, even a few vegetables, and plant more fruit trees.

Many areas will suffer mud slides, so as the rain increases during this time there will be an increase in these mud slides and in flooding of unusual portions.

In the next few years, whenever a new wave of increase and intensity of storms, earthquakes, and volcanoes comes, they will increase by a large ratio. It will be a definite change and not a slight one. So for a year, or several years, it may seem that nothing is happening; then out of the blue there will a tornado that has gone beyond anything that has come before, or an earthquake that has gone off the scale. Then there will appear to be a period of normalcy and you will think that was so unusual it will not happen again. Then in a few years another storm, or a large volcano or a larger earthquake will happen again. This is how it will be.

In the years 2003 or early 2004, there will be a great earthquake in Mexico which will rock one of the largest cities of the world. In those same years earthquakes will multiply in frequency in all parts of the world. China will be hit hard and many will lose their lives. Earthquakes will happen in Turkey, India, the South Seas, Africa and in Russia.

In the years 2005 or so, a large volcano will explode in the South Seas, and another will happen in the furthest northern reaches of this country. This year will bring with it unseasonable cold to many nations of the world. After this year (2005), it will

appear that things will have slowed down. Yes there will still be another increase in the unusual as far as weather goes. But your danger is always from yourselves. From your fellow man and his aggressions.

2006 and 2007 will bring the greatest danger of a world war. Many nations will be fighting among themselves and then there will be the aggression of unknown sources, or a better term would be new sources. Pray much to avert this time. At the same time there will be increase of rain and thunderstorms of unusual proportions.

2009 will be the year that the earth will have more turmoil than usual; people will lose their lives through natural disasters and through acts of aggression. Large numbers will return to spirit.

2012 is the year that all things collide and explode into a new era. It is the year you are in danger from outer space. From things that come to you from these regions and land on earth. A meteor of large portions will come either close or fall on earth during this year. It will be a replay of history. This large meteor will be so large it will change earth and all who are on earth in a flash. This will also be the era of the turning of earth. Of a time of great change in lands and land areas of oceans and the displacement of oceans, of the rising of new lands, and the settling of old lands beneath the sea.

Now this is predicted, but understand that you can change much through your prayers and through your love. You can do more to affect your world than you know. When I speak of love, I do not speak only of the holding of the thought of love, or only of being kinder, or helping your fellowman more. I speak of all of this and of forgiving, becoming peaceful inside yourself. Of spending more time in prayer and in meditation. This is what you can do to avert many of the things in your future, but realize that we do not stop evolution. You cannot stop growth; you don't have to experience that growth in a disastrous manner though.

I call you to change your inner life. If you are unforgiving and hating any person then stop, forgive them and yourself. If you are not living in inner peace because of addiction or past abuse, forgive. If you are filled with anger, resolve it. If you live in fear, eliminate it from your life and trust in God. Go within; cleanse your heart and mind of all that keeps you from experiencing inner peace, and all that is not loving. Pray, and pray, and pray—for yourself, your loved ones and for your world. Yet never forget that you are spirit and that your life on earth is temporary and not at all your entire life. For you live eternally and when you die on earth your spirit lives. You and all of us were created as spirits in God's image and likeness. Human is your temporary condition; spirit is your permanent condition. Love yourself unconditionally and love your loved ones, make peace with estranged family members ... and yes, this means you. Forgive all things, for nothing is more important than this. You came to bring peace to earth; you do it one at a time, one life at a time. You can live in peace now. You can have a bright future now, it takes your prayers, your belief, and you changing and cleansing your inner life.

Thank you for listening to me this day. Pray, love, be at peace.

Mary, Mother of Jesus



[Back to contents](#)

INCAN PROPHECY

By Willaru Huayta, Quechua Indian, Peru

"The Incan prophecies say that now, in this age, when the eagle of the North and the condor of the South fly together, the Earth will awaken. The eagles of the North cannot be free without the condors of the South. Now it's happening. Now is the time. The Aquarian Age is an era of light, an age of awakening, an age of returning to natural ways. Our generation is here to help begin this age, to prepare through different schools to understand the message of the heart, intuition, and nature."



We have been waiting five hundred years.

The Inca prophecies say that now, in this age, when the eagle of the North and the condor of the South fly together, the Earth will awaken.

The eagles of the North cannot be free without the condors of the South. Now it's happening. Now is the time. The Aquarian Age is an era of light, an age of awakening, an age of returning to natural ways.

Our generation is here to help begin this age, to prepare through different schools to understand the message of the heart, intuition, and nature.

We have been waiting five hundred years.

The Inca prophecies say that now, in this age, when the eagle of the North and the condor of the South fly together, the Earth will awaken.

The eagles of the North cannot be free without the condors of the South. Now it's happening. Now is the time. The Aquarian Age is an era of light, an age of awakening, an age of returning to natural ways.

Our generation is here to help begin this age, to prepare through different schools to understand the message of the heart, intuition, and nature.

"Native people speak with the Earth. When consciousness awakens, we can fly high like the eagle, or like the condor... Ultimately, you know, we are all native, because the word native comes from nature, and we are all parts of Mother nature. She is inside us, and we are inside her. We depend totally on the Earth, the Sun, and the Water.

We belong to the evolution of nature in our physical bodies. But we also have a spiritual body that comes from the Sun, not the Sun you can see with two eyes, but another Sun that lies in another dimension, a golden Sun burning with the fire of spiritual light. The inner light of humans emanates from this spiritual source. We came to Earth from this Sun to have experiences on Earth, and eventually we will return to this Sun. We are Children of the Sun.

....The world is in a critical transition time, highlighted by a crisis in spiritual and moral principles. At this time it is necessary to establish the real existence of cosmic ships known as UFO's. Our awareness of beings from other planets is nothing new. Throughout the ages they have visited planet Earth and influenced its development. But modern man, seduced by his pride in the science of three dimensional reality, believes that our Earth is the only planet where life and civilization can exist. The truth is, we have created for ourselves a dark world of confusion and suffering. At this time of transition we need help. Consider the world situation. We have proven that we cannot govern ourselves or others. Our destructive nature is all too apparent. It is a reflection of our limited consciousness. Our brothers, the extraterrestrials, have many millions of years of civilization behind them. They have faculties and powers beyond the edge of our imagination. They have been liberated from the slavery of the ego and have established communities of harmony, love and peace, ruled by wisdom; communities we would call "angelic kingdoms". In this world each person is his own doctor, his own priest. The physical body is a temple of the spirit of the Creator. It is honored that way and used as a vehicle of illumination and truth. With an illumined and awakened consciousness, these older brothers have freed themselves of the chains of envy, weakness, anger, laziness, pride and lust.

The extraterrestrials are of the White Brotherhood from other planets. They exist in physical form but they ceased working closely with us 500 years ago with the fall of the Incan Empire. At that time a great moral and spiritual darkness fell across the people of the Americas. Our wisdom keepers were killed and the new religion of materialism spread across the continent.

The priests of science cannot see beyond this. They cannot experience the multidimensional world of spirit. The people of Earth, dominated by the dogma of scientific materialism and greed, have pillaged and ravaged the Earth. With the development of weapons, horrible beyond the imagination, they have brought us to the edge of the Abyss. During this time of great darkness on Earth, contact was lost with the inter-planetary alliance.

In South America there are still physical traces that give testimony to a time when we worked closely with our older brothers from other planets. There are stones with images carved of a man dressed as an astronaut and to his side a UFO known in quetchua as "ccoyllor ch'asca" or flying star. In antiquity our ancestors, the Mayans, Aztecs, and Incas received visits from other worlds. They welcomed these giant ships which came from other planets in the universe. In the areas of Nazca, Sacsachuaman, MachuPicchu, Pachacamac, Huaytapallana, and Paititi in the heart of the jungle, there were developed 20 glorious solar civilizations.

In many of these places were universal airports where a great variety of cosmic ships made of gold, silver and unknown alloys; ships powered by the sun and manned by light brothers. The return of these ships at this time needs to be understood.

We are on the eve of a great cosmic transition. They are here to assist us through this transition period. As the pace quickens during the next few years they will be making themselves known more and more through direct contact with individuals, both physically and non-physically. It is their mission to guide us safely through

this transition by awakening our consciousness. If this is not possible, then they are here to evacuate those few who will be chosen to be the seed of the future generations. These people will be chosen according to the quality of the love radiating from their aura.

Our ancestors developed extraordinary psychic faculties which allowed them to be in tune with the great mysteries of nature. They did their scientific investigations in a conscious manner; that is to say, they moved in superior dimensions in their explorations. There is evidence of this in the Incan temples in Peru which were created with megalithic stones cut with lunar rays by those with an awakened consciousness who had learned to focus and control natural forces.

In 1750 the Inca, Shora Atahuaallpa warned the soldiers of the Sun: "When humanity loses its connection to the natural forces, it will create more war and will become lost in darkness". Most leaders of political and social movements claim to have peace, happiness and freedom as their goal. But too often they look for it in war, aggression, and terror, and by creating hatred and jealousy. This simply doesn't work. We only have to look at history to understand this.

We are entering a new era. It is time for a new way. We cannot expect society to change until we change ourselves - from within. The darkness of our world; the wars and pollution, is only a reflection of our personal lives of darkness and mental, physical and spiritual pollution.

Our true enemy, as well as our true source of strength, lie within. When enough of us have conquered that enemy then the external world will change. When this happens there will be no need for political parties of the left or right; there will no need for governments because each citizen will know how to govern himself.

In the beginning of this fifth solar generation there were angels and archangels coming from other planets. They assisted in establishing the new solar era which was created by those that survived the last, fourth, cataclysm in which Atlantis sank into the angry waters of the ocean.

That continent with its millions of inhabitants went into the abyss with all of its advanced technologies. That time humanity was also warned, but they would not listen.

Only a few with awakened consciousness were evacuated and returned to Earth after 6 or 7 years to become the seeds of this present era. At that time, after the great cosmic cataclysm, when the Earth was still trembling and taking its new form, the enlightened ones were returned to places like Lake Titicaca and other sacred lakes of the Earth to begin the formation of new humanity. From these sacred lakes each couple went a different direction with the mission of founding a new solar culture in harmony with nature and the Creator.

Now, in the 20th century, many noble people in South America have conquered infinite space, visited other worlds, and have brought knowledge back to benefit humanity. They journey without the necessity of space ships. Some Indians in the Andes travel to distant planets and learn much about the universe while official science still investigates the superficial level of the material plane.

Investigations in three-dimensional reality are always incomplete. Each person is a Sacred Temple. The altar of that temple is the heart. The fire of love, a reflection of the greater light, burns upon this altar.

This light within must be acknowledged, cared for, and venerated. This is the religion of the Sons of the Sun. It is the same religion of the extraterrestrials; the universal, cosmic, solar religion. This universal community is our sacred family from other planets. We are all united and working voluntarily for the Light. They are among us now. In the streets of our cities there are already citizens from other worlds. They are here as messengers of the Light to fulfill their mission on the planet Earth. Many cosmic ships come to the Amazon jungle in South America where there are secret airports. Some of these brothers sometimes stay with us. They are volunteers who have come to work with us during this time of transition. We must heal ourselves for we are sick: psychologically and spiritually. Our divine consciousness is trapped; imprisoned by our ego. We must liberate our essence to be able to evolve. This is the awakening of a new era. Nationality is no longer important, nor race, nor tribe, nor social class, nor religions. We are flowers of many colors in the Earth garden. Human truth is one. The most important thing now is to awaken the consciousness in a positive form. The ascended masters have returned to unify the consciousness of the children of Earth through their messages of unity, harmony and love for this new solar era. We thank the masters of the White Brotherhood for guiding us and facilitating the communication with other worlds in this message to all seekers of the Light. "Look for God in others. Friends are angels who lift us to our feet when our wings have trouble remembering how to fly."

Willaru Huayta is an Incan Spiritual Messenger from Cusco, Peru. Born a Quechua Indian, he learned to receive esoteric truth during his spiritual quests in the Amazon jungles. A few years ago he was asked to travel to the big city, Cusco, as a Chasqui (messenger) for the Great White Brotherhood with messages pertaining to the transitional times in which we live. Read more about Willaru at:

www.kachina.net/~alunajoy/guides.html



You are invited to familiarize yourselves with Willaru's life journey and his teachings by reading some articles/lectures given by him during the 1990's. Simply click on the articles that you would like to read. Willaru Speaks about Life on Venus a teaching given in Peru by Willaru in September 1997

The Awakening - another teaching given in Peru by Willaru in 1997 Planetary

Mission of the Extraterrestrials - a spiritual message by Willaru

The Inner Father and Mother - another spiritual message delivered by Willaru

Source: Copyright © 1998 - Permission is granted to copy and redistribute this article on the condition that the content remains complete, full credit and website link is given as listed below to the author, and that it is distributed freely. Willaru Huayta; <http://www.kachina.net>



[Back to contents](#)



A MESSAGE FROM RED ELK

A Message From Red Elk Editor's note:

It seems as if the pace of the Great Awakening on planet Earth has jumped up another notch. Those of you who have been closely following the spiritual messages (and some others) shared within these pages over, especially, the last few months have noticed a common theme: that we are all, spiritually, in a “decision-making” time.

There's no more fence-sitting; rather, we are told that ALL shall experience conditions and circumstances which require a decision one way or the other—a siding with Good or Evil. Well, here we go again.

Yet another respected source has come forth. On Wednesday, January 22, 2003, we received a telephone call at The SPECTRUM from renowned Native American leader Red Elk, who felt compelled to share the following message with all of our readers.

Many of you will remember Red Elk as Rick Martin's featured front-page interviewee for our April 2002 issue. That provocative article was titled Red Elk's Medicine Message Of Worlds Within Worlds: Old Mysteries, Powerful Truths For Today.

Red Elk teaches and lectures extensively and has several times spoken to the vast listening audience of Art Bell's late-night talk-radio program about both spiritual matters and the many layers of activity going on right under our feet. Rick Martin answered Red Elk's call and, once the intent was understood, quickly grabbed his tape recorder so that we could share the following information and dialog with you.

Is it timely? That's a matter of personal value within the Larger Play that's rapidly picking up speed. It seems that teachers from all directions are being urged to step forth and do their part to help guide those who are awakening to an awareness of the Cleansing Spirit moving ever more surely over planet Earth. As Red Elk says, conditions shall be such as to encourage all of like mind to work together toward the renewal of Mother Earth—for all our relations.

1/22/03 RED ELK INTEVIEW (Website: www.redelk.org)

What I'd like to say, if at all possible, is to the people: The line IS drawn. Capitalize IS. There will be no more fence-straddling. You're either going to be for Good, or

for self. Basically, we've only got about $\frac{12}{2}$ years before war comes to our shores, and WE lose. But it won't be a total loss.

The Great Hand of the Creator will slap-down on the foreign armies that occupy the USA. It will slap-down three times, and every foreign personnel who are connected with taking us over will flee. But, nevertheless, war is due. There will be a M7.2 earthquake on the West Coast. Somewhere rolling in from the Portland, Oregon area.

Now, I do not know if that's Portland included, but from that particular area, up toward Washington. Date or year unknown, but it will be early on a beautiful Spring morning. Mount St. Helens will blow again, going through the lava tubes, wiping-out Cougar, Washington—going towards Portland. I don't know if the winds catch it before or after, and then blow it along the coast, and inland again, East, as before. Time and date and year unknown—but it will be. It will be as before, on a beautiful Spring morning, between 6:00 and 10:30 a.m. More towards Summer, I think, because it's a very beautiful day.

Mt. Rainer will blow approximately just under $\frac{1}{4}$ of its top, like an arrow shooting up. And then it will turn around and come down and fill the gap that it had left, creating air pressure far into the inlands of Eastern Washington, Kittitas County. There will be holes from a few mere inches to 60 feet or so across, that are blown out with just air pressure, nothing to do with lava. This will happen sometime approaching or during elk season, which is Fall time.

Again, the time and year unknown. But we're in for one heck of a ride. This should take place before the war. Planet X will not flip the Earth. It's only one of three events. It will be a contributing factor only. It is there. We've known it in Native medicine knowledge for many, many, many—well, foretold for centuries. When will it come? I don't know if it's on the date everybody is talking about; I have no idea. All I know is that it will be coming. And it will cause great disturbances on the Earth. But it will not cause the Earth to flip, though it will be a contributing factor. When will the Earth flip? I don't know. It will flip within 23 years, anytime within 23 years, and AFTER the events just described.

THE LINE IS DRAWN. YOU EITHER GET RIGHT SPIRITUALLY WITH THE CREATOR, SO THAT YOU CAN RELY ON THE CREATOR TO PROTECT YOU AND MAKE YOU SAFE, IF THAT IS WHAT HE WANTS OF YOU, OR NOT.

And it's going to be Bad versus Good, Good versus Bad, Unconditional Love versus Self Gratification. The Christian churches will break up. There will be the true-hearts who will leave, leaving the modern-day Christian way, in the church buildings. The true-hearts will start meeting in homes, again. They will stay in the traditional Christian churches until they can't stand it anymore. But they will be a Light within the Church for a short time, and then they will pull out.

Again: the line is drawn!

There's no more fence-straddling, at all. You make up your mind now which way you're going to go: Good or Bad. You still LOVE the Bad. They can call you enemy; but you don't call them enemy. The year 2012 is NOT the end of civilization as we know it; that I can see. But it is the Year of Confusion. So many probables. Mankind can go in so many different, strong ways that the Mayan, the Aztec, etc., just did not see which way they were going to go. They were all such strong possibilities to go. So, they more or less threw their hands up and said: "We don't know." Thank you, my brother, that's the best I can do.

*** * * Martin: I have one question for you.**

Red Elk: No, I'm not pregnant. [Laughter] Martin: [Laughter] Our upcoming March feature concerns the year 2003, primarily.

Red Elk: Yeah, there is something that is going to be done in 2003. I don't know what.

Martin: There is a lot that people are seeing, a lot of apprehension for the first half of 2003. Some people are apprehensive because of Planet X, some people are apprehensive because of the possible war in Iraq, and yet there are other factors coming into play, not the least of which is time manipulation. Do you have a sense of what people's apprehension is about 2003?

Red Elk: Most of the apprehension is caused by the Earth, inner great shifting. We are of Earth. We are made of dirt, and stuff, originally. So we are, therefore, very much in tune with the Earth, regardless if you are aware of it or not. The grading, and all of the movement of our Earth, she's getting ready to roll. It's causing a sympathetic vibration in the human body. Also, people are going into parallel times and places, actually doing it—and shocked: "What was that all about?" Because it only lasts a moment, to several minutes. Are they going crazy? No, it's just they are not aware of what is happening.

[Editor's note: This last comment is very similar to what Al Bielek and Preston Nichols say in Rick's front-page feature story.]

Martin: There's a lot of that.

Red Elk: Yes, there is a tremendous amount, and it is growing, and growing, and growing. So some of the apprehension is due to our Mother Earth. And the fact that our people came from her belly—in that sense, we ARE connected. But most people are not aware of the total connection. But another thing: How do I say it? There is also occurring manipulation through "other forces"—those who in turn are manipulated by Luciferian angels and he himself, who are trying to manipulate the humans to be afraid.

Martin: True.

Red Elk: You're supposed to run to the government; they will "protect" you. You're damn right they will! They're part of the other ones, the Bad ones! You are being controlled simply by fear—they're trying to, anyway. Big word: fear! FEAR! And those who learn to overcome that fear, and walk in the Light of Love and Unity with The Creator—shoot—this will be a piece of cake. It will be like walking through a cloud instead of hitting a mountain. It will only cause you to waiver a bit; then off you go, right through that mountain! It's nothing more than energy in the first place, just as you are energy. You become an unstoppable force, going right through an immovable object! It's all mind, God-mind stuff. It is, literally, thought energy. You match energy and pass through. And we can do that—but it takes a heart relationship with Daddy to do it. It really does; I'm not kidding anybody. It really does! Put that down, however you want, brother, if you will.

Martin: I'll be glad to.

Red Elk: The line is drawn! There's no ifs, ands, or buts about it. Our skies haven't turned red, yet. I think that Planet X is going to help along in that way. I'm not sure if it's going to be a nuclear explosion that causes this. Although, the wavering of our Earth, and this Planet X coming by so close and causing what it does—makes the Earth shake and rattle and roll even more. And since everybody is on edge anyway, somebody might, might hit the wrong button and we will have a nuclear war. And I'm talking PRIOR to Armageddon.

So, the skies will turn red, day and night, for a number of days in a row. What actually causes it? I'm not sure. It hasn't happened yet. We can still change everything if enough people of the planet got right with The Creator; we could stop everything. Planet Earth can go out into space like a slingshot. Mamma would calm down and say: "Ah, the fleas are resting." And not shake us off. Otherwise, we're on our own.

And I tell you true: the line IS drawn!

It's not a matter of going to be, or a little line here, a little line there, like it has been—people here, people there, praying for Mother Earth, not knowing that there's five more, six blocks down the road, doing the same thing. They're not yet connected, a bunch of little lines. But now, they are going to connect as One! Those who are for Good will connect as One, in some super-huge kind of meeting. And they've got to learn that, when they connect, they cannot—I repeat, with big CANNOT—say: "We're all here for helping Earth and mankind, and this is the way you must do it." They've got to realize—I'm talking medicine people, spiritual people, I'm talking wiccan people—I don't care, as long as they are for Mamma Earth, and for unity of Love, I don't care how they go to The Creator. But, I'm telling you this: There is a great problem in the world today, amongst the so-called

“spiritual” people. They have a problem with: “MY way is right; so we’ll do it this way.”

They are not living Mitakuye Oyasin [for all my relations]. They just talk the word. The world is a body, in a sense. We are the doctors, in a sense. All doctors, to be regular doctors, all go to the same kind of basic training to know the body before they branch off to be a brain surgeon, a heart surgeon, a foot doctor. But they all have to take the same basic training before they branch-off. They are forgetting that we all have the same basic training; we’re all working with the same body. And sure, some know how to do brain surgery; some know how to do foot work. But that does not cure the body; it only cures that part. They must realize it takes all, working together, on the whole body! The brain surgeon, the heart surgeon, the guy who heals broken bones, the guy who takes care of intestinal disorders—without all of them truly working together, no ONE is right.

They must unify!

Then the body has a great chance of being healed; otherwise, it’s just partially crippled. Right now the body is spastic. We must work together to make the body whole. Work TOGETHER, not against each other. None of this “mine is right, yours is wrong” attitude. And until they can do that, these who call others together to meet for praying for Mother Earth, and all that, but they still stay in their specialty and fight each other—how can they be so stubborn and yet claim to heal all?! They must accept every bit of each other’s little individual—or great—amount of work on the body. The nurse who gives the aspirin, she is very much needed. And so is the brain surgeon. No one is more important than the other. We must unite! Now, people world-wide are getting awfully antsy, scattered, frightened. As I said, it’s designed to be that way, so they can be controlled.

They must be FREE, SELF-THINKERS, and TOTALLY FEARLESS.

And they can’t do that without the total spiritual contact with our Creator. And that Creator is 100% real! They’ve got to reach that point of KNOWING! Make that Creator—however you call The Creator: He, She, Cosmos, Allah, God, whatever—make that one Daddy. Make Him REAL in your heart! Humanize Him to the point where you can run and jump on His lap, and hug Him. But do it with great respect; that’s what He wants. You are His thought! You are His child! You wouldn’t exist if He didn’t want you in the first place!

So make Him an approachable Daddy. Don’t keep Him at such a distance, pushed away with some kind of artificial reverence. Talk to Him in a respectful manner. But then, regard Him as you would your father, human father, who you love dearly. You want to go to Dad and give Him a hug. Or, you want to be able to say: “Dad, I don’t understand this or that; help me.” And if you’re in the wrong and don’t admit it, you’re going to get your butt spanked. He’s Dad! He wants you to grow up right! You might as well get up on His lap and apologize, and love Him, instead of

standing out there in the doorway. Get in there and hug the Guy, this Great Being. He exists! Well, I've said my piece. A lot more than I intended to say. Take it down as you choose.

*****Permission is hereby granted to anyone to quote The SPECTRUM in whole or in part, so long as full credit of this source is given, including contacting information: The SPECTRUM, P.O. Box 1567, Tehachapi, CA 93581; phone: 1-877-280-2866 toll-free; and see our <http://www.TheSpectrumNews.org> website.**



[Back to contents](#)



TEACHINGS OF ECHA TA ECHA NA

Lake Patzcuaro, Michoacan, Mexico... site of the two annual gathering of 250,000 Indians just prior to World War Two... hosted by a seer, Joseph... the spiritual leader the Chigaraugan people, living "All Things Common" for many centuries.



In 1939 and then again in 1940, a mass meeting of Indians from all over the Americas took place at Lake Patzcuaro, Michoacan, Mexico. It was covered by news media outlets worldwide, including Life Magazine with an article entitled, "Calling All Tribes."

Narrating is written by a Navajo man, Natoni Nezba of Chinle, Arizona... a that time an archaeology student at Haskell Indian University. He and his brother Paul traveled all over South and Central America in the 1930s, doing archaeological research.

In their travels, they heard of "White Indians" living in the King Valley in Michoacan, Mexico. Natoni and his brother Paul traveled there, met Joseph, a seer, who was the keeper of a vast library -- hidden from the Spanish and Mexican authorities for centuries. They spent 9 months with him, were adopted as his sons, and were sent out with a message concerning Three Days of Darkness to come -- and much more...

Natoni narrates...

Since Echa Tah Echa Nah has not been described previously, this opportunity will be taken to introduce him to our readers, so you will understand and know why all Indian people hold him in such great reverence that they do. He is not a giant of a man; however... he stands at a height of about six feet three inches. His weight is approximately two-hundred-thirty pounds. He has a very beautiful carriage, very straight and erect, moving along with such grace that he seems to glide rather than walk. It would be hard to believe that he has reached the austere age of ninety which he was at the time that we were visiting him. A lionel head rests upon massive shoulders, his hair is abundant and snow white, worn similar to the modern Navajo with a large bob bound with wool yarn at the back of the head. The characteristics of his face show calmness and serenity, and very great kindness yet one can readily know that he has the ability of being very stern, firm, and hard. The eyes are the most commanding feature, changing in color from dark blue to black, brown or hazel depending on the depth of emotion brought about by the subject under discussion. It is at once apparent that he is a man of divine inspiration and wisdom. Paul and I were amazed when we knew his vast knowledge of the various ancient languages, his ability to translate fluently and at random any one of the long dead tongues found in the mammoth library. Regardless of the ancient manuscript from which he was reading, he could translate it into the Astecaza language.

He also speaks numerous modern languages, conversing with me in all those known to me and others that I did not know. He discussed with us many things pertaining to the Chigaraguan people, their mode of living, their laws, religion and beliefs in the past as well as the present. Great events that had occurred from the beginning up to the present time and far into the distant future were dwelt upon at length. The longer we stayed, becoming more acquainted with their beliefs and customs, the deeper he delved into the past, even back to the Ancient of Ancients. Our visits to the quiet, mellow library became more frequent. At these times he would describe the most sacred events that had occurred to the people.

His description of Christ's visitation was the most thrilling of all those he related to us. The night before he started to describe this visit to us, we met in the library and he said at the rising of the sun we would meet and go into the Most Sacred Temple for prayer. Just at sunrise the following morning we met at the designated place, having arisen earlier and eaten a hearty breakfast. We entered into the temple and prayed. After praying we remained in the temple for meditation, and then returned to the library. While Paul and I seated ourselves he brought from a small receptacle a large white doeskin, which he unrolled and spread on the table before him. The tribal historian joined us almost at once, and while he was seating himself, Echa Tah Echa Nah, touching lightly the top corners of the doeskin, looked steadily out of the window with the most wistful expression on his face as though he was waiting for the answer to a silent prayer. By a slight change of expression we could tell that the answer had come, and then he began to read from the doeskin. I will not attempt to pass on to you, word for word; the contents of the manuscript that he read to us, but to the best of my ability will explain all I can remember.

"After three days and nights of total darkness, great storms of wind and rain, as well as earthquakes, raged until the fourth morning. During this horrible catastrophe the Chigaraguans of that time gathered into the temples, remaining there until the morning of the fourth day, when the sun rose as usual, the earthquakes and storms having subsided. The people left the temples and went about repairing damages done by this disaster. Just before noontime the people became greatly distressed due to a light in the sky. It was of much greater brilliance than the sun and directing its progress slowly earthward, coming straight to the Chigaraguan city. Again the people gathered into the temples, many of them prostrating themselves upon the ground, believing that after the three days and nights of darkness and destruction, followed by this unusual light, this was truly the end of their existence. A few people, braver than the others who were prostrate upon the earth, watched the approach of this light as it came toward them. As it drew nearer they could discern the outline of the body of a heavenly personage. Around this personage, the Chigaraguans believe to this day, a robe made of the quetzal bird feather. The author believes, however, that in confusion they mistook the halo of light around the Christ for what they belie to be a robe around Him. As this I personage touched the earth and walked am those prostrate upon the ground, the Echa Tah Echa Nah of that day came forth from the temple to greet him, inviting him into the temple. The wisemen were assembled and as many people as could into the temple remained there to listen to this great spiritual being. He showed them his pierced hands, feet and wound in his side, telling them of the crucifixion and the resurrection... and how he must visit other people of other places of earth. During his five day visit with the Chigaraguan People he taught them of all the laws and commandments of his Father in Heaven whom they should worship, promising them that if they would live and abide by these laws and commandments, some day he would return and live with them again. He also instructed the wise men to have the laws and commandments, that he had given unto them, written upon that which would never wear away and be given to the people nearby the Chigaraguans that they might follow the same teaching and commandments. On the morning of the sixth day they assembled in the temple where he reminded them again of his laws and commandments that he had given them. He prayed to his Father in Heaven and in the name of the Father blessed all the Chigaraguan people and told them that he could remain with them no longer but had to visit other people of the earth. In a blinding flash of light he ascended into the sky from whence he had come. Immediately after Christ's departure the Echa Tah Echa Nah of that time commanded that the laws and commandments be written upon metal plates and given to the other nearby tribes that they could abide by and follow them as He had commanded. From that day to the present the Chigaraguan people have abided by these law, isolating themselves from the rest of the world, wanting no contact with the outside to deter them from their purpose and their beliefs... always keeping themselves as near perfect as possible, as they expect Him again to visit them at any time."

"The other tribes to which the plates were given lived and abided by them very faithfully for a space of about three-hundred years. At the height of their

civilization, becoming vastly evil forces soon people, causing wealthy and powerful, the began to grow among the people, causing them to become drunken with success and falling away from the commandments that had been given them. Soon there became two factions, the good and the evil. The evil forces created war upon the good. The Chigaraguan people call this the Great War, the beginning of which is not known, but probably between 300 AD and 350 AD. Prior to the height of battle in the Great War many of the people fled to the north east, and south. Those who managed to escape, especially those going south, married into other tribes whose language differed from the former language of the refugees.

There is no recording of how long this Great War lasted, which no doubt, continued over a period of a great many years probably a decade or more. At any rate, it lasted long enough for the people to forget their native tongue and when they returned to their abandoned cities after the close of the war none could speak his former tongue. Over a period of time the survivors created a new language which became universally used among the people. A new key of hieroglyphics, pictographs and petroglyphs was introduced at the same time, which now still survives among these people. The old key of languages and writings used prior to the Great War was completely lost, and to this day less than twenty per cent of these writings have been successfully interpreted.

Although many Indian Tribes surrounding the Chigaraguans speak different languages and use various codes in their hieroglyphics and writings, the Chigaraguans rave jealously guarded and preserved their original language and writings, using the same now as they did in the beginning of their inhabiting Mexico, which was approximately 480 BC. Information regarding the Great War was obtained from the tribal historian of the Chigaraguan people. The Great War is seldom spoken of by other Indian people as it is only legendary among them, however, the Chigaraguans are the only ones who have a written recording of the momentous event."

Many of the laws and customs as well as the rituals of the Chigaraguans differ from those of other Indian people. They are deeply sincere in their religious rituals and ceremonies, especially those pertaining to marriage, which all Indian people practice. However the Chigaraguans follow these laws and customs more rigidly, with more sincerity and reverence than any other known group of Indian people. It is their practice to pray six to eight times a day. Upon arising they face the east and give a short prayer of thanks for the night's rest, the privilege of being alive, and in good health. At breakfast-time another prayer of thanksgiving is offered. During the midmorning as people go about their duties a prayer is voiced in thankfulness for the condition of their crops, livestock, and other things they possess. A thanksgiving prayer is said at noon-time for the abundance of food that is placed before them.

When the evening meal is served some member of the family again offers thanks. The smallest child may be the one to voice the prayer for the family. While the groups are assembled around the huge evening fires someone offers prayer for the

welfare and happiness of everyone in the group. Upon retiring each individual prays. The custom upon offering prayer is that the individual bows his head, folds his hands and humbly voices the opening of his prayer as follows: "All mighty Creator of all Earth people and all living things, I speak to You." He then lifts his head looking into heaven as though speaking directly to God, extends his hands, palms upward, toward the sky and continues with his prayer. Men, women, and children all offer prayer in the same manner.

In "the early hours of the morning the people go about their work, but during the hottest part of the day it is customary for them to retire indoors until the heat has subsided, then they complete their chores for that day around sundown. As the lengthening shadows fade into darkness and the families begin to group around the evening fires the young men go calling on the girls of their choice to escort them to the gatherings, along with their family. There is no hesitancy or shyness connected with the association of the young men and women. Everyone considers their interest a natural thing and welcomes the opportunity to encourage and cultivate this mutual attraction into courtship and marriage. Marriage at a young or tender age is strictly taboo, and is unheard of. A young man or young lady is around twenty-one or twenty-two before serious courtship begins. Courtships usually last from four to seven months at least. When the young couple sets the date of their wedding all the people on the reservation know about it. Good wishes and congratulations are sent by runner from one community to the other for the couple. On the day designated everyone gathers into the temple to witness this most sacred of all ceremonies. No gifts are brought on this occasion, but everything has been made ready for the couple to set up housekeeping as soon as the ceremony is completed.

As soon as the community in which the young people are to live learns of the date of their' marriage, everyone in the community gets together to make ready the home of the newlyweds. The men and boys build the house, set up fences and get together the working tools, stock, foodstuffs, and all the things the husband will need. The women gather to make the wool into blankets, coverlets, and all manner of things for the young wife-to-be to keep house with, storing the cupboards with every kind of food in the community. The various crafts men contribute whatever is desired to complete the comfort and necessities of the future. Neither the bride nor the groom has a hand in these preparations whatsoever. The actual wedding ceremony is solemnized by one of the high council members. These ceremonies are a very sacred event and all things that are done and said are not to be spoken of outside of the people who know of the sacredness of it, therefore the writer refrains from going into minute detail; however, the most beautiful and significant part of the ceremony is the final vow that the couple takes. In the presence of all those assembled as witnesses, and the council members, the couple is escorted by their parents to the baptismal fountain where they are submerged with arms and hands locked, by the three highest council members. This completes the temple ceremony. Divorce among these people is unknown, they have never heard of such a thing. They know that marriage is not just for this life but continues through all eternity.

When the young couple is settled in the routine of homemaking, they go to great lengths to keep their minds and bodies fit to bring a child into the world. The child is planned for and the plans are discussed with the sages of the tribe, for the best good of all concerned. After the first child is born it is the law of the people that only once every seven years can a mother bear a child, and this law is adhered to rigidly. In connection with the first visit of the writer to the Chigaraguan people it was mentioned that there are no known vices, such as liquor in any form, tobacco, or any habit forming concoctions that would be detrimental to the mind or body. Overindulgence in anything is not known there; their wants and needs are few and simple.

As the bonds between this people and Paul and I strengthened, the writer was adopted by the leader, Echa Tah Echa Nah, as his son through the blood ritual. It was after this adoption that we were privileged to visit the library where Echa Tah Echa Nah read to us of many of the catastrophes that had occurred not only on the western hemisphere but all parts of the world during all ages. He also read to us numerous things that were to come in the future. One of the most astounding predictions that he read to us at this time was in regard to World War Two, with the tragedies left in its wake, even up to the present time. Other things he spoke of regarding the future will be mentioned further on in this book. The invasion of the Spaniards was discussed at great length. He told us of the destruction that was wrought upon the mighty Aztec nation at the height of its civilization, which bears out the truth of the story known to the world of how Cortez conquered Mexico. To hear the story coming from the lips of one who had the original records before him was awe inspiring and tremendously interesting. The dullness of school day history books flitted momentarily through my mind.

Not long after the blood ritual Paul and I progressed in knowledge of the people and their sacred rituals to the degree of being permitted to take part in the most sacred rituals in the Most Sacred Temple. Of these things I am not free to speak, but they were inspiring and have given me closer contact with the Source of all living things, which has carried me through many trying and hazardous times even to the present day. Nowhere will the mention or description of any rituals Paul and I took part in other than the form of baptism be related. At this baptism we were submerged, each of us, three times and had bestowed upon us the most sacred of the Chigaraguan blessing.

As the expiration of our visa was drawing close, we knew that we would soon have to leave the land of the Chigaraguans. We had become one of them and they had become near and dear to us. It was with pangs of regret that these facts intruded upon our thought, but leave we must. A few days prior to our departure Echa Tah Echa Nah, the Mighty Wise One, invited us to come to the sanctuary and we discussed many things that had taken place during our sojourn there. After extensively reviewing and discussing the laws and rituals of the people, to his satisfaction of the knowledge given to us by him being deeply embedded in our minds and hearts he bade us when we returned to our country in these words, "My

sons, you shall seek and find the people whose laws, tradition, and rituals and beliefs, are the same as ours. You shall tell them about us, then they will know of us, and you will send us knowledge of your finding them." Following the two nights and two days farewell ceremonial, we again visited the temple where all of the high council members bestowed upon us a very touching and inspiring blessing. At the close of the second day, the moon had risen and all the people had gathered around the fires. Accompanied by the reeds and tom toms they were singing and chanting as we slowly rode through the gates in company with the mighty Echa Tah Echa Nah, who rode with us a short distance beyond them. Again he reminded us of our mission, speaking very gently and briefly. As the light of the moon fell upon his face, the serenity and nobility of the features were beautiful beyond words to express. We were still sitting on our horses when he raised his hand in a farewell gesture, and turning from us, rode slowly toward the gates and the warmth of the campfires we had but a few moments ago shared. Paul and I reluctantly wended our way up the gentle incline toward the northwest not daring to look back upon those who had grown so dear to us. As the distance between us and the village grew, the sounds of the tom toms, reeds and voices in song faded with the light of the fires into the moonlit night, leaving us silent upon the rough mountain trail. We did not stop until the other side of the summit was reached just before dawn, when the horses were fed and watered, and we had breakfast and slept.

Five days after our departure from the Chigaraguan people we arrived in Oraziba, Mexico, from whence we went to Mexico City where acquaintance with the luxuries of a modern city. Shortly afterward we returned to our home at Chinle, Arizona after visiting a couple of days with friends as we came through El Paso, Texas. Our association with the Chigaraguan people will always be a part of us although we are far removed from them and their beloved leader.

At the culmination of several days visit with our parents in Chinle, we returned to the East to resume our archaeological work. Many interesting artifacts were unearthed during our field work in the State of Missouri, and are now on display in various museums. During our time off from digging we gave brief lectures of our experiences to specially interested groups, lodges, clubs, and various religious organizations, always seeking out the people we were requested by The Mighty Wise One to find. Digging in Indian Mound soon became boring to us so we decided to give up any further field work, and return west. Paul visited the old folks at Chinle, and the writer made a hasty trip to Bruneau Desert, which borders southern Idaho with Nevada. After brief research work there, an invitation to come into northern Idaho and investigate some Indian ruin sites located there brought to light interesting and valuable artifacts which were disposed of. Lectures were carried on here the same as in Missouri. While in the western states the people whom my father bade me seek were found and he was notified of their whereabouts. Each knows of the existence of the other. My mission had been fulfilled.

Not long after finding the people who my father had urged me to locate, I had word from him that at the beginning of their Indian new year he would call a meeting of

the representatives of all the Indian tribes of all the western hemisphere. It would be held at Lake Patzcuaro, Michoacan, Mexico over which he would preside. I gathered from the information that he had sent runners, bearing a message in regard to the great meet, to other Indian tribes. Each runner being instructed to notify the chief of the tribe he visited, for this chief to send runners to other tribes nearby with the same message to be relayed to other tribes as far as a bird far as a bird could fly to the south and as far as a bird far as a bird could fly to the north. The following April was when the great mass of Indian people gathered at Lake Patzcuaro for this conference of good will. The opening speech on the day of the gathering is given here in Echa Tah Echa Nah's own words:

"Oh, my brothers, today begins the year for the past is gone and everywhere new life begins. The Great Spirit, the Creator of all living things - plants, flowers, birds, trees, reptiles and fish - speaks to me what He speaks to me so shall I say you. As he bade me call you here and as He whispers in my ear I will say His name all these words I speak to you. My people, today we are here together. Many have come from all places as far the birds fly north and as far as the birds fly south.

Many of you, my brothers, are tired and weary. Many of you are sick and ailing, but to you, my people, what I say will ease your tired minds, and help to heal your sick bodies. I have called you here to give you a great message of patience, understanding, tolerance, good thoughts and love to all. Today we are happy, or are we? Are our minds and hearts heavy with the misunderstandings of the long dead past? Think wisely as I say to you, 'Have you tried to get help and peace of mind from Him who created us?' No... for you have fallen away from your prayers, rituals, ceremonials and dances, for the Gods see everywhere. Should He who created us silently send Nasi Bii Yaksy, the Death God, to speak and silently tell you to come, are you ready to return to where you first were, or do you fear?

I say unto you, my brothers, fear not for what must be, for He has sent us here to this world so will He call us back. We must stay near to Him our hearts and minds now more than ever before for He has spoken unto me saying, 'Great things in the future time are soon to be upon you. Already He has started to act upon the plans He promised in the beginning. We must make ourselves ready and good enough to accept all things. We must cease the killings of our broth amongst us. We must keep hatred and evilness from our hearts and minds. We must be patient and respond to the things we ask of each other. We must be patient and try to understand, but above all, the needs of each other no matter how small or how large, we must have love in our hearts. We all have love in our hearts, but we must make it greater, stronger, a more beautiful. Where there has been hatred and evil now must there be patience and understanding, all bad things must pass from us.

To Chi Chi Suma on my left, and my son on my right, I say to them as I say to you. They shall listen and do as you shall do. I ask all of you to hear well as I speak of how my people, the Chigaraguans, do in regard to all ways of living. You are asked to take my message back to your people and ask of them to try hard to do as my

people do and have done always. I know of your trials and suffering, of what you have seen in the past, but by your greater efforts to live by the laws and commandments that He has given you to live by, you will all know greater happiness. By greater happiness you will have greater understanding and tolerance and by your faithfully keeping these laws and commandments in your hearts minds there can be no limit to the future for you and your sons and their sons. Pray faithfully and you shall soon see reward it pays. Think well, all my people and forget not soon, May His everlasting smile enter into your hearts, and may light from His golden body (the sun) the light to keep the flame in your hearts burning, for as He has spoken to me have I spoken to you. Remember, my brothers and sisters, always what you were once, what you Might have been, what you now. And what you intend to be. May light shine on us through all time through all ages. May He hear and answer our prayers. Always remember this, people, I beg you to remember. I have spoken; it is finished. The Voice speaks no more."

Those assembled remained here for seven days, during which time he described to them the mode of living of the Chigaraguan people, urging them to try to live and follow the same example to create better understanding and good will among their' neighboring, tribes regardless of what part of the country they lived in. He brought to mind many incidents which had caused the downfall of the Indian people -their drifting away from the laws and commandments, their warlike ways instead of peaceful means of dealing with each other.

Owing to the tremendous response to his call he had to speak several times a day to as many as could assemble in the great amphitheatre, urging them to be tolerant of each other. more understanding and to quit their slovenly ways and be more progressive resort to prayer and a better understanding with the Heavenly Father to assist them in their efforts. Newspaper reports estimate approximately one-hundred-twenty-five-thousand representatives assembled from all parts north of the Mexican border as far as Alaska and Canada. It is impossible to say exactly how many were there, but about two-hundred fifty-thousand would be a fair estimate.

At the close of this international conference he invited all representatives who were present to return again the following year to discuss their problems and the progress made under the outline he had given them. On the last night the huge fires of farewell were lighted, and soon the representatives were on their way back to the reservation they had represented, to inform the people of what they had learned at this great meeting. Immediately after the representatives had returned home there was a noticeable difference in the relationship among the tribes. A better understanding and a feeling of good will existed that had never been there before. By the time of the second meeting in Mexico all the tribes had outstanding progress to report. This uniting of the Indian people has been gradually getting stronger since that time.

In due course of time the tribes made preparations to send their tribal spokesman again to the site where the first notable meeting was held, to discuss their problems

and report the progress that had been made during the year. At the same time Echa Tah Echa Nah and his council members were making preparations to leave their Utopia to bring the message of good will again to those who were to return to Lake Patzcuaro. Incidentally, Lake Michoacan within sight of Lake Patzcuaro and together they are often referred to as "The Twin Lakes On the day set aside by all Indian people as the birth on the new year, Echo Echa Nah and his council arrived at designated spot and by all representatives from the outside. Each group was eager to discuss the progress that had been made. After four days hearing reports from the various spokesmen Echa Tah Echa Nah stressed the importance of continuing as they had in the past year. He also told them of great events that were to take place in the future. He prophesied in minute detail the coming of World War II; the havoc, destruction and hardships that would be brought upon the people were mentioned.

The people were urged to fill their storehouses in preparation against the time when this war would come, and told them of the shortage of food and other materials that they would be forced to suffer. Many of the people harkened to his prophetic warning and were prepared when this catastrophe came, which lessened their hardships during this trying period. He stressed the restlessness of the world after the war would come and the hatred, scorn and contempt of man for his fellow man that would be universal. The Indian people he urged to remember his teachings and not be led astray by the disunity that would engulf the world about them, admonishing them to cling together in understanding and purpose a good force in a world of evil. On fifth day the representatives of many of leading tribes expressed their feeling discussed among themselves the possibility getting Echa Tah Echa Nah to accept position of Grand Leader of all Indian people the western hemisphere. Due to his knowledge and divine inspiration they felt he would be the ideal leader of the people. Word spread rapidly among all the outside representatives and by mutual consent I bestowed upon him this honor.

The throng that had gathered at great meet was one of the oddest groups one would ever have the pleasure of seeing assembled at one time. Of this greatest assembly ever to be recorded the most striking feature was the display of tremendous variety in their dress, variety in material, designs, colors and manner of wearing. Representatives of every Indian Tribe in the western hemisphere were dressed in their finest regalia. Canadian and Alaskan Indians in their peculiar cold country costumes made of seal, bear and rabbit fur that would serve best in a cold county were seated next to tribal representatives from the Dakotas who were wearing their finest white or tan buckskin raiment with huge eagle feather bonnets. Next to these two were seated three or four tribesmen from the Brazilian jungle dressed only in breech cloths and moccasins, each carrying the staff of authority and tribal emblem bearing his rank in the tribe and conducting themselves with dignity humbleness in regard to their tribal standing.

Sprinkled here and there appeared South, Indians clad in their lush velveteens of hues, silver belts, strings of turquoise beads and hand-wrought bracelets and rings

of silver and turquoise. Of this group the Navajo and Hopi were sent as representatives. Seminoles from the Florida everglades in their brilliantly colored skirts and headdresses were scattered among Indian representatives from California who were dressed in the finest of modern American clothes. The Mexican Indian with his large straw hat, serape draped across his shoulders, brilliantly hued raffia sandals was seated next to the Oyichua with peculiar hat made of willow twigs tightly woven, similar to the early American's beaver hat or the stovepipe hat, white cotton trousers and sandals.

Standing nearby some of the North American representatives who were dressed in their modern up-to-the minute fashionable clothes, were the small Suyas and the Javaros dressed only in breech cloths, and a small animal skin draped around their shoulders, armed with their tiny blow guns. Close by were the large Ladones from Columbia and Venezuela whose dress was similar to that of the Roman toga made from brilliantly hued cotton and wool materials. The wool comes from the vicuña. While many others from Columbia dressed very similar to those of Venezuela, seated near the Incas from Peru with their short, robe-like garments with trousers made from the wool of the llama and hats very high and pointed almost like those of the Coushea. All in all, this was one of the most colorful assemblies of the true natives of the western hemisphere and certain one never to be forgotten.

On the sixth day of the meeting the beloved leader delivered his most divine inspired speech to the people. During this speech many of them looked upon him with awe, as he described the greatest of all events that would come upon the Indian people in the future. He prophesied of the time to come when a great temple or kiva would be built at some distant place in the Indian people and others who believe in all the laws and commandments that I left with them in the beginning, but not until after the cleansing of the earth. The cleansing process was described as a mammoth catastrophe that would engulf the earth, ridding it of all evil forces and only those who believed in and abided by these laws would survive. Then after the earth would cease to shake and the storms subside, the survivors would go forth and bury the dead, also care for the sick and wounded. After the dead will have been buried and the injured healed and all is quiet and peaceful again be, Echa Tah Echa Nah, will call all the survivors of the great holocaust who lived in his country, and prepare them for the great trek from their world. At this time he would send runners to Chi Chi Suma, who is second in command, bidding him to call the survivors in his part of the country to prepare themselves for a great journey that they would embark upon for they were to leave their country for ever.

Many months before starting, preparations will proceed by all the people getting together to raise all the foodstuffs that will be necessary, also all other things that the people will need for their survival. The pottery workers will immediately prepare containers of adequate size and shape to transport the grains and foodstuffs. The basket makers will do likewise; leather workers will prepare all articles necessary to be used during this great trek; weavers will make blankets, robes and all other articles need until the people could again be settled in their homes. All this is in the

future and the people are waiting for the time to come when they will abide by what he has instructed them to do. During this period of waiting the people are not idle for they have hand hewn and polished all the stone blocks to be used in the Great Temple, and hand polished the white mountain mahogany wood that will be used to beautify the interior of this most sacred, edifice. Each stone is cut so that it will be interlocked with the stone adjoining it. No nails will be used in the building of this unique structure. All woodwork will be fitted together with wooden pegs or pins, Only the most precious metals will be used for decorative purposes; however, these will have no face value during this period for there will be no medium of exchange. Semi-precious stones such as jasper, turquoise, sardonyx, lapis lazuli, and amethyst will be used to add splendor to the interior of this Holy Temple.

As previously mentioned, after the disaster two great forces will leave the Chigaraguan Country forever to begin their search the site where this temple is to be erect Following divine guidance and inspiration, this place will not be difficult to locate. There they will make preparations and be work on the Holy Temple and the city within a wall. Echa Tah Echa Nah, having previously notified the people to prep themselves fox this long trek, will call council members together to tell them that the time has now come for them to begin the task of final preparation for embark upon this journey. At the close of council meeting the council members go, each to his own community, and personally supervise the final preparations seeing that all is in readiness for this move. A great bustling about will begin as the people round up the live stock, pack grain and foodstuffs, and other useful things for their departure from the land of the Chigaraguans.

One of the last acts of preparation will be the tremendous task, the responsibility of which has been placed upon one of the council members, of moving the stones for this great temple. These stones are already prepared and carefully stored in the quarries from which they have been cut, and will have to be moved with caution due to their overwhelming weight and to protect the finish given them. By crude means of transportation these massive blocks will be moved to the shore line, where huge barges will have been constructed to carry them to their destination. After all the stones and hand-polished wood will have been loaded on the barges and all is in readiness, the council member in charge will not depart until word comes from Echa Tah Echa Nah. When the runner brings word back that Echa Tah Echa Nah's group has started the trek from the agreed point of Lake Patzcuaro to journey north, the council member will give the command for the barges to shove off and slowly drift with the current near the coast line following it to the north Thus will start the first group led by Echa Tah Echa Nah.

It will have been previously arranged between Echa Tah Echa Nah and Chi Chi Suma that at the same time Echa Tah Echa Nah was preparing to move to the north, Chi Chi Suma was doing likewise. Five days after Echa Tah Echa Nah's group will have left Lake Patzcuaro, Chi Chi Suma's group will have leave Lake Patzcuaro, Chi Chi Suma's group will leave from the same point on their journey northward. The exact preparations for departure that will have been made by Echa

Tah Echa Nah will be made also by Chi Chi Suma. The same technique will be followed in moving -all their earthly possessions as well as constructing barges, loading and transporting the stones from the quarries located in Chi Chi Suma's country (which is a great deal farther south than Echa Tah Echa Nah's country). Prior to the departure of this second group, word will have been sent to all the Indian tribes extending into South America that the people should make preparations and gradually move to the north to inhabit the abandoned places left by the people of Chi Chi Suma and Echa Tah Echa Nah.

As the South American Indians inhabit the vacated cities they will be instructed to remain at these places until after the Holy Temple and the city within the wall has been built. As Echa Tah Echa Nah's group leisurely winds its way north, Chi Chi Suma's group will be following the same route at the same pace. Each group will have a forward vanguard followed by the livestock, pack horses, and carts, the women and children traveling next to the rear guard. Their mode of transportation will not be as it is in these modern times, for the destruction will have done away with all forms of modernization, leaving only the most primitive. Constant contact between Echa Tah Echa Nah's group on land and those taking the water route north will be kept by runners. Should the barges, in any respect, come into difficulty the land forces will immediately dispatch assistance to them.

After traveling for many days to the north, the advance scouts of Echa Tah Echa Nah will report to him that they have found the body of water that flows from the west to the east, or east to the west, which will be the first goal of Echa Tah Echa Nah's group. Immediately after crossing this body of water, preparations will be made for the people to remain there until the arrival of Chi Chi Suma and his group. The barges will be instructed to anchor in the bay - until the arrival of the other barges under Chi Chi Suma Following slowly and laboriously the same route taken by Echa Tah Echa Nah, he should arrive at the river five days after Echa Tah Echa Nah.

Chi Chi Suma's advance scouts will report, after many days of travel to the north, that they have sighted the first group encamped north of the body of water which flows from the west to the east Soon the two great forces will be united at this river, and Echa Tah Echa Nah with his council members will hold conference with Chi Chi Suma and his council members, and there will be great rejoicing among the people. Both groups, after a short period of resting, will prepare to move on from this point. Runners will have been sent to take word to the barges to make ready to start. When all is in readiness to depart, Echa Tah Echa Nah will call his councilmen; Chi Chi Suma will call his council, and together they will map a route which each will take. Echa Tah Echa Nah with his group will start trekking to the west. His advance scouts will be continuously searching for a low range of mountains running from the north to the south.

After slowly trekking toward the west for many days the scouts will report the finding of the mountains they are in search of, and when group arrives at this low

range of mountains, they will rest for a few days, making preparations to continue their journey to the north. After the people and the animals will be rested they will follow this range of mountains to the north, keeping on the east side of the range at all times. As this group slowly travels to the north, other survivors of this great holocaust of destruction will timidly seek to join with the Chigaraguan people on the great trek. These survivors will not be able to understand the words of the Chigaraguans, nor the Chigaraguans understand words of the survivors, yet each will recognize the other by their marks, signs, and symbols. The Chigaraguans will welcome the survivors to join them in this trek.

As they advance slowly to the north, almost daily other survivors will join with them. Echa Tah Echa Nah's advance scouts will be on the lookout for a great stone marker not far from a vast area surrounded by a very white substance. This white substance will surround a tremendous inland body of water; yet at all times shall Echa Tah Echa Nah's group stay on the east side of this body of water which is also on the east side of the range of mountains. Soon his scouts will report the finding of the stone marker, and upon arriving at this marker the group will remain there for many days. During their stay at this marker Echa Tah Echa Nah's group will be joined daily by other people from the north. When the time comes the people will be advised by their leader to make preparations to trek eastward.

When all is in readiness Echa Tah Echa Nah will give the command to start their journey to the east. As this great procession slowly travels eastward other survivors will join in with them. The advance scouts will be directed, after several days travel eastward, to seek out the designated spot where Chi Chi Suma with his group will have made preparations to build the Holy Temple within a wall. They will continue their trek eastward, the scouts will inform Echa Tah Echa Nah that they will have sighted Chi Chi Suma and soon both groups will be reunited. Chi Chi Suma will openly welcome the arrival of Echa Tah Echa Nah and great rejoicing shall be among all the people. As survivors will have joined Echa Tah Echa Nah, so will, have other survivors joined the group of Chi Chi Suma.

Although the people of Chi Chi Suma's group speak not the tongue of the survivors who will have joined them, nor the tongue of those who will have joined Echa Tah Echa Nah, there will be perfect unison and, harmony and they will be welcomed with open arms. Many of the survivors who will have joined these two groups will have very fair skin and very blonde hair, others will be Indian people, but all will have the same purpose in view as the group of Echa Tah Echa Nah and Chi Chi Suma -- that of taking part in the building of this magnificent edifice of worship to their God. As the construction of this most Holy Temple continues, and the people who are taking part in its construction are happy in their daily tasks, nighttime slowly descends upon the day after tomorrow. Source: The Great White Chief: The Valley of the Blue Moon, 1960, M.M. MAIER, PUBLISHERS C.H.T. LIMITED.



[Back to contents](#)



RETURN OF THE TRUE WHITE BROTHER AND TWO FRIENDS

We are told by the Hopi Elders that three helpers, who were commissioned by the Great Spirit to help the Hopi bring about the peaceful life on earth -- would appear in order to help them, and that they should not change their homes, their ceremonials, or their hair, because the true helpers might not recognize them as the true Hopi.

So the Hopi have been waiting all these years.

It was taught that the True White Brother, when he comes, will be all powerful and will wear a red cap or red cloak. He will be large in population and belong to no religion but his very own. He will bring with him the sacred stone tablets.

With him there will be two great ones, both very wise and powerful.

One will have a symbol or sign of the swastika, which represents purity and is Female, a producer of life. The third one or the second one of the two helpers to our True White Brother will have a sign of a symbol of the Sun. He too, will be wise and powerful.

One will have the symbol of the moja, or cross.

Hopi have in their sacred Kachina ceremonies a gourd rattle which is still in use today with these symbols of these powerful helpers of our True Brother.

It is also prophesied that, if these three fail to fulfill their sacred mission, and even if there are only one, two, or three of the true Hopi who remain holding fast to the last ancient teaching and instructions the Great Spirit, Maasau'u will appear before all, and our world will be saved.

The three will lay out a new life plan which leads to everlasting life and peace.

The earth will become new as it was from the beginning.

Flowers will bloom again, wild game will return to barren lands, and there will be abundance of food for all. Those who are saved will share everything equally and they all will recognize Great Spirit and speak one language.

The Hopi believe Pahana was the Lost Brother who would one day return to assist the Hopi and humankind. The Sumerians would recognize Pahana as an Ancestor from heaven who would return.

The TRUE White Brother Prophecy of the Hopi Indians

Before the first people had begun their migrations the people named Hopi were given a set of stone tablets. Into these tablets the Great Spirit inscribed the laws by which the Hopi were to travel and live the good way of life, the peaceful way. They also contain a warning that the Hopi must beware, for in time they would be influenced by wicked people to forsake the life plan of Maasau'u. It would not be easy to stand up against this, for it would involve many good things that would tempt many good people to forsake these laws. The Hopi would be led into a most difficult position. The stones contain instructions to be followed in such a case.

The older brother was to take one of the stone tablets with him to the rising sun, and bring it back with him when he hears the desperate call for aid. His brother will be in a state of hopelessness and despair. His people make have forsaken the teachings, no longer respecting their elders, and even turning upon their elders to destroy their way of life.

The stone tablets will be the final acknowledgement of their true identity and brotherhood.

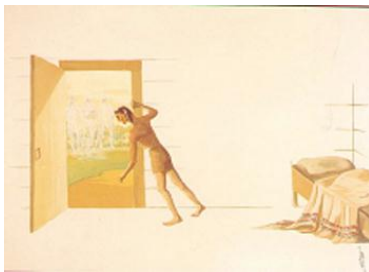
Their mother is Sun Clan.

They are the children of the Sun.

So it must be a Hopi who travelled from here to the rising sun and is waiting someplace. Therefore it is only the Hopi that still have this world rotating properly, and it is the Hopi who must be purified if this world is to be saved. No other person any place will accomplish this.

Additional Parallel Teachings to Consider...

There are two other parallels to the "three who will report to one" in Native American prophecy.



In Handsome Lake's Good News religions among the 6 Nations Haudenosaunee, the teachings were delivered by Three Indians who carried a bow in one hand, and an elderberry branch in another, and said they reported to another being who was in Creator's Land. Later, Handsome Lake met the One who who they reported to.

The Book of Mormon, translated from golden plates and addressed to the Indians of the Americas, speaks disciples of Jesus who were Indians whom Jesus ordained (Three Nephite disciples) upon his visit to the Americas after his death and resurrection. According to the Bible, John 10:15-16 "The Father knows me and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. And I have other sheep, that

are not of this fold; I must bring them also, and they will heed my voice. So there shall be one flock, one shepherd."

These three mysterious and immortal Nephites are known to bring messages to Mormons to this day. I have a personal friend, the oldest son in a prominent entertainment family, who told me that his sister's friend picked up a man who she thought was a hitchhiker, who asked her if she had her food storage, and then disappeared from the car, causing her to almost wreck the car! I even saw a newspaper report from the Utah Highway patrol about the incidents happening all over Utah during the 1993-4 period.



Jesus blessed these three Nephite disciples and promised them they would "live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven" (3 Nephi 28:7). The Savior explained that they would not die during this time and that they would not suffer physical pain. He promised that because of their righteous desire to teach the people, they would receive great fulness of joy in the kingdom of God. (See 3 Nephi 28:8-10.)

Millions of Mormons have embraced the message that Indians from all over the Americas have known, that a Holy Man, variously known as The Healer, Maasau'u, Chee-Zoos, Quetzalcoatl, Hunab-Ku, the Pale One, all possibly the same person, visited our tribes at one time or another. He was a teacher of peace, and worked many miracles. The full story was written in the book He Walked the Americas by L(ucille) Taylor Hansen, whose father was the co-author of the "Continental Drift Theory." She finished much of the work begun by Lord Kingsbury in the 1700s -- who spent his fortune to prove an ancient connection between American Indians and the Middle East.

Her work was verified by many traditional leaders:

Tell my young men to listen."--Asa Delugie, Traditional Chief of the Mescalero Apaches.

"This is our book. May you write it in beauty as we have told it in beauty."--Zeahley Tso, Chief of the Navajo.

"There is evidence that some of our ancestors may have come from the ancient trading empire of ChanChan centuries before the rise of the Incan Power in Peru. Tell my people to learn of this great power which once ruled eyes. Tell them to look up and learn."--So-Sah-kuku, Chief Snake Priest of Oraibi.

"This is our book-these legends of Ancient times. They are of the blood which courses through our veins. We of the Seven Tribes of the Black Tortoise once had a Dream of Empire. Yet farther back through the cycles of Time we knew the Great Wakon-Tah, but we forgot His words. These legends should help us to look up and remember."--Shooting Star, of the Hunkpapa Sioux.

Unfortunately, the Mormons purposely made unauthorized changes in the Book of Mormon, and no longer publish copies of the original ["Palmyra Edition" manuscript of the Book of Mormon of 1830...](#) to make it seem as if there were Three Gods instead of One God, and added a lot of other nonsensical teachings from freemasonry. Only one little group of Book of Mormon believing outcasts in Missouri teach the closest to the original teachings of the Book of Mormon from original photocopies of the 1830 Book of Mormon. The Book actually teaches there is ONLY ONE GOD, just as Indians and Jews and many other religions teach.

Joseph Smith was told in revelation by Jesus that if he lived to the age of 85, he would see Him once again. This is interesting, because that would have been in 1890 if he had not been murdered in 1844. Smith was later warned not to listen to the men around him, and was even later told the church was "under condemnation" unless and until they returned to the original teachings of the Book of Mormon. Smith was murdered in 1844, and Jesus appeared at Walker Lake, Nevada in 1889 and 1890 to Wovoca, Short Bull, Porcupine, and MANY other Indians who went A.W.O.L. from their reservations, and even some who came up from Old Mexico and down from Canada and Alaska, led there by the spirit.

Wovoca swore it was Jesus that came and visited them, and so did the Arapahoes Short Bull and Porcupine. All of this information was in dispatches carried over U.S. Government telegraph lines, and was reported to the east coast newspapers by the War Department. The original "Ghost Dance" was called "The Dance of Welcome," and was actually performed in the Billy Jack Movies, taught to the cast by Wovoca's son-in-law, Andy Vidovotch. The Chickamauga Cherokee traditional teacher and spokesman for the Western Shoshone, Rolling Thunder or "RT" as we call him, was the spiritual advisor to the films.

Early Mormons were taught that there were several migrations of peoples from the Tower of Babel, and from Jerusalem 700 years before the appearance of Jesus amongst the Jews.

It is now well documented that migrations of Norsemen, Welshmen under Prince Madoc, Phoenicians, Egyptians, and Moors also visited the shores of North America, and some stayed and mixed with the Red Man, long before Columbus even arrived.



[Back to contents](#)



ROLLING THUNDER SPEAKS

"This gem in my hat came from Atlantis, before that, the Pleiadies. I have traveled far" --
Rolling Thunder,
Cherokee Elder, paraphrased, spoken to Steadman Family, 1988

Rolling Thunder, the Medicine Man requested by Leonard Peltier



Rolling Thunder is probably the most prominent "Indian Doctor" or medicine man of our time. Formerly serving as Spokesman for Western Shoshone Chief Frank Temoke, Chairman of the Traditional Tribal Council of Western Shoshone Nation, he has now been promoted to Legal Advisor Western Shoshone nation, a sort of combination secretary of state and attorney general.

(Questioned by Los Angeles Reporter Ted Zetlyn)

TZ: How do you regard the present Indian difficulties...

RT: The present difficulties and misunderstandings are an accumulation of problems which trace back to the mishandling of Indian affairs generally on the part of the government, to the stealing of our lands through legal process in Congress and by use of the Bureau of Indian Affairs' puppet councils...

TZ: In recent years there has been an increase in Indian resistance... is it because people are becoming more and more aware of the situation? Although the problems have always existed seems as though - now - things are beginning to happen. Indians are doing something about it.

RT: The situation has always been known to the Indian people, and what was being done to the Indian, but we had no voice, no medium for making our desires known. People who pretend to speak for us did not actually represent us. I refer especially to those in the employ of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and Agency Indians as they are known. However, now that we have educated Indians who are still traditional, and more and more coming to speak for our people - and true chiefs of the tribes. It will no longer be necessary to let these other people speak for us.

Also, we go by the signs, we go by many signs, and the forces of nature, and we were shown recently within the last year that the time had come to resist. We will not be the aggressor in any instance. It was part of our religion to live with other people in a peaceful manner. While we did have some disagreements, and small - what could be called raid we had no wars of genocide like the European people have, where there are mass killings of millions of people. We had some minor disagreement

amongst ourselves which usually were settled in a peaceful manner. And we still believe that way

We would like to live in peace and friendship with all people, but that doesn't mean we will continue to be pushed around, or to lose all our lands, and all our people, just because some authority and some people come here and says it has to be that way. We know that the time has come - about a year ago - that the time has come to stand up for our rights. So that's what's happening everywhere. It'll be the same in North America, South America, Central America and Mexico. It'll be the same all over. Many things are being done.

We know it's not only with the Indian people at this time; that the same forces working for our destruction are working for the destruction of other people and their way of life also. But we know too that the first start of a resistance and the first comeback of the Great Spirit's way of life will be made with the native people here, and it will extend to other people. Like a diagram on a board, a chain of friendship of human hands. It'll eventually extend around the world.

TZ: What are the signs now that this is happening?

RT: It's happening among the native people already. It happened at Henrietta, Oklahoma this last June. Sixty five tribes and medicine men from the United States, Canada and Mexico met, and we joined hands at the end of the ceremony, and smoked the peace pipe, and this was the first time in one hundred years that all the tribes came together on a high And next year, or some time in the near future other I will be invited to join, and then the chain of friendship will be extended around the world.

TZ: Are these signs of the prophecies?

RT: That is part of our prophecies.

TZ: The Shoshone land extends from Los Angeles all the way up to Wyoming - could you give a little bit of the I of that land?

RT: Shoshone land before the coming of the White man part of the Aztec Empire. Shoshones speak the same Ian as the Aztecs, same language as the Comanches. The tribes of this part around Los Angeles, the small bands Indians that inhabited this area consider themselves Shoshone although they speak a dialect of Shoshone. Shoshone is the mother tribe, a very ancient people. Indians of all the Southwest, and this part of the country was all at one time part Ute Aztec Empire.

TZ: What happened to that empire?

RT: It started to decay before the coming of the White. We were given a code of five laws to live by. Some young people at that time laughed at them, and didn't believe,

and said what do the old people know? What do the medicine men know? They were told of the coming of the White man knew the White man was coming, and if they were to violate any one of these laws, they would be almost destroyed the earth - that for a long period of time we'd be almost destroyed from the earth-- that for a long period of time we'd be tested. And we know what happened when they came here. People violated all five of these laws, and that's why our people had to be corrected.

Now our period of test and trial is over, and predicted that those who were true would survive, and who were not true would be destroyed. But that also applies to White people as well as Indians. It was predicted that in the last days many Indians would turn back to the Great Spirit's way of life, and that many White people would also turn to the Great Spirit's way of life. It's not a racial thing.

TZ: What were the five laws?

RT: Those five laws at that time given us: One was that we were not to join any foreign religions. So we know what happened when Columbus came, and the priests and their robes, and the cross, and the Indians bowed down. And the Great Spirit was angry - even at that time because our people were living in a garden of Eden, and had everything for the taking and yet they chose to bow down before a foreign power and to foreign gods.

Another law was that we were not to sell our lands. They would bring something that glitters to trade with. Money. And they would buy our lands. We were not to sell our lands because the earth is our mother and it is not for sale.

One is that they'd bring something to drink that looked like water but it would taste like fire, and it would make us foolish and weak, make us do things that we'd be ashamed of later. So we were not to take this.

And another was that we were not to mix the blood until after the day of purification at which time differences would cease to exist, and all people could live as brothers, where there would be no more lying, no more stealing, no more breaking of treaties. At that time we could intermarry and all live together as brothers.

And another - we were not to give our name to any paper or agreement. They would try to get us to put our name to a paper, to make an agreement. In other words, a treaty. And we were not to do that, we were not to give our name to any paper or agreement because we would keep our word and they would not keep theirs. They would talk out of both sides of their mouth, and break their word.

So all those things have all been violated, and some of our people did not remain true and have been punished very severely. And that's not making excuses for the

White or for their government for what they have done to our in any sense of the word.

But now that many of our people are being true, and turning back to the Great Spirit's way of life, the origins of this continent, and by the signs we know the time is now. A change must be made. If the country and many are to be saved from the gourd of ashes of the atomic bomb we must start making this change now - in the direction all people who have a good heart and want to live in and happiness will have some way to follow where they correct the things that are being done so that we continue to live here without wars and aggression, the breaking of treaties and the stealing of lands. Those kind of things.

TZ: When you talked about the Garden of Eden -- before the coming of the White man, I wondered how this way differed from civilization of the Aztecs which was much more specialized and organized.

RT: There were no differences. I have Inca friends up here, we have our people down there, and there is more contact between us than the White man thinks. In ancient times, the Inca civilization provided for all its people. There were store houses built along the highways. If anyone was I they could take out a certain amount of food or grain without asking anyone. They only took for their needs, they never thought of profit or exploitation, so there was no need to guard these storehouses.

They were very well organized into squads of 10. man over a squad of 10 had to look after his group, then it went to 100. They said that no man could take care of more than 100 people so from there it went to the head Inca. They still have their organization intact, and they have their and colleges, but they are well hidden.

TZ: What do you believe is the relationship between belief and those of the Tibetan Llamas?

RT: I think it is very similar. In the traditional way we can't say that this is more communion because that be incorrect. I receive letters from Druids over in England, descendants of the people who built Stonehenge, similar things to what we have here, and I find that many of their teachings are basically the same as ours.

Our religion is a nature religion, a religion of nature, and that would indicate to us that the Great Spirit is in all things, all things that have life, that all life is to be respected, and all forms of life should be respected including human life, animal life, plant life - and the entire life force. If people were to adhere to that and eliminate the greed which exists in the world today, there'd be no need for wars and aggression. And that would be true of any people living in their primitive or original state. I'm speaking of the time before the Roman armies and the Christians conquered Europe. People living in the primitive or original state believed much the same thing as the American Indian no matter what part of the world they were in.

TZ: They find examples of the same kind of structures in Egypt and South America and in Stonehenge - all based upon a science which is on a completely different level than what we are operating under now...

RT: It seems as though in that time they were thinking of science... they were not opposed to science at all. They performed brain surgery, they were all advanced in astronomy. But they were thinking in terms of science to save man, science for the good of the human being.

Today when we look around us it seems as though scientific advancement is based on how to destroy, the destruction of man, or on a lower level, for profit motivation... destruction of the land also. The pollution of the rivers, air, the land and the timber, everything, everything they touch.

We Indians have a different way of thinking. We think in terms of respect for nature. We take a plant out of the ground for medicine, we have to make a prayer, and make an offering - beads, tobacco or other different things - then we smooth the dirt back to the original way it was. I just tell that to demonstrate that we don't contest nature, we live in accord with nature. That's the way we were told to live accord with nature.

TZ: Our science tells us that we must conquer nature.

RT: I understand now that there is a commission in Washington which is trying to find out why they are having eight times more earthquakes and cyclones and tornadoes in the midwest than they ever had before. They've had that for several years and they haven't decided yet because I've been trying to I up with that, and I notice recently that they had an ea quake in Chicago and in some other places back where never had them before and I can predict right now, I know we are going to have many more of those all through country where the Indians are no more, where there are no no Indians who know the law of and life of this continent.

They are going to have many more of them because each area there's at least one Indian who knows those law nature, but back there I have seen where there are some a where there are no Indians left at all -- no even made -- Indians, much less traditional. So they're going to suffer greatly in those areas more and more as they keep pressing the native people.

TZ: What about the earthquake predictions for California Edgar Cayce, for example, predicted that in the period between 1958 and 1998, that California, portions of Arizona, Nevada and Utah would fall into the Pacific Ocean. RT: That was prophesied. One thing that should be remembered - the Indians set no date - also - is because prophecy is subject to change, and, also, there are a great good forces at work at this time in California. That's what's holding it up. And if it hadn't have been for those things those prophecies would have come true just as scheduled

And it's not passed yet. It still might happen. No or capable of setting a date because if enough good vibrations enough good forces are at work, then it might not happen at But we are not the judge of this earth. We can only interpret.

TZ: Does it seem to be getting better or worse as far as earth is concerned?

RT: In some areas it seems to be getting better, but at the same time also the evil forces seem to be getting better organized. And they are going to make one last great effort to hold on to their ill-gotten gains. They think they have something to lose even by giving people their human rights. They are so greedy, they are afraid they'll have to give up something when they have everything to gain. That's because of their wrong training.

TZ: One way or the other... the day is near at hand.

RT: We know that the time is very close. We can't set a date. We won't set a date. But we do know that the time which they call the "day of judgment" - we call it the day of purification - that time is getting very close. But their forces are building up. But the good forces are building up too, the ones that they don't want to recognize.

TZ: I understand that you felt particularly strong vibrations in Southern California with regard to the people and the land...

RT: I don't understand quite what vibrations you mean.

TZ: That things were more perilous here than elsewhere...

RT: I feel - I have strong feeling, and I'm usually right, that some day there would be a breakdown and this may be the first place, in Los Angeles.

All the forces of law and order (if you can call it that, although I think we should leave out the order part at this time) - a breakdown I should say of the establishment generally and it might come first here. It wouldn't surprise me at all to see the day come, just like it came in our country in Ruby Valley, when these people who've been beatin' people over the head - who arrest people on any kind of charge, and ignoring the real crimes: when these people are rounded up and headed for the Pacific Ocean and let them see if they can swim.

I don't want that construed as a threat. I don't want it misinterpreted. But it is something I see coming in the future. I'm not saying who will do it, or how. It might be just some kind of spontaneous thing. A happening, just like the Ruby Valley thing that happened up there in Nevada. It planned at all. We don't plan those kinds of things.

That something should be done. We had no law, we had no protection from the law, and so it just happened that I'm not saying that's the way it'll happen in Los Angeles

TZ: What did happen in Ruby Valley, and what were the events leading up to that?

RT: The events leading up to it were in the first place arrest of one Indian named Stanley Smart who went to kill a deer for food for his family. He went off the reservation to kill it. Most of the hunting is off the reservation. The reservations are small and barren.

He'd been laid off his job in the quick-silver mines because he got Mercury poisoning. They laid him off his job, I no food at home. He had no milk for the baby. He has children, and it's almost impossible for an Indian to get welfare in the state of Nevada, so he did the thing that was natural for him. He went on this land that used to be an Indian reservation - which somebody - they don't know how, some of the puppets or agents sold it or disposed of it - but their ancient hunting ground anyway. So he went there: killed a deer. In the meantime all these towns up there, the whole town of Winnemucca, Elko - are filled with sportsmen. The rich White hunters with their jeeps and their high powered rifles with telescopic sights. They're drinkin' their whiskey gettin' ready for the opening of the deer season.

So Stanley Smart was promptly arrested, and thrown in jail, in spite of the fact that he was sick. And his wife and nine children were left stranded in the town of Winnemucca. And we had quite a time getting any help for him at all.

Then we got a report a day or two later that the sportsmen, so-called headhunters, deer hunters, were out reservation hunting. So we sent out a party of scouts Oscar Johnny to keep an eye on them. And they watched them for two days with field glasses and reported back they were camped all over the reservations and that they were shooting up the game, leaving some of it out in the hot sun to rot, drinking their whiskey and headin' back up for bigger ones. And that the Indians had barricaded themselves in their houses afraid to step outside because they were shooting at everything that moved.

So the third morning Chief Tumok, the Chief of our tribe who don't speak too good English, but just enough to get by, he went to one party who were acting quite aggressively, and told them they were on an Indian Reservation and they were not supposed to be hunting there. And they laughed at him. They told him, "Aw come on Chiefy, it's all right, have a drink, we're not hurting anything" and stuff like that. Of course the Chief don't drink, but I ask him, "What did you say?"

"I didn't say anything, I was afraid they'd shoot me."

So we had them surrounded and came in on them one minute after sundown. All five camps. War paint, feathers, we had no bows and arrows. We had automatic

rifles and automatic shotguns, and pistols. We just came up around them, we were around them and among them before they knew we were there. They froze like statues, they stood there. The fact is they couldn't talk.

Four of us went in to talk to them. The others stayed back a little ways with their guns in the air so they wouldn't shoot anybody accidentally, and four of us, including myself, went up to talk to them. The first one I picked out because I thought he was the leader of the group because he was acting the wildest and the toughest before, you could hear him for miles, but now he was quiet as a pin. And I walked up to this one guy and I said, "You are hunting on an Indian Reservation."

He looked at me. His mouth was workin' but there was no sound. So I repeated it again a little louder. And still the same thing, no sound. And then another one, he was mumblin' to himself, and he was talkin', so I got up close to him to hear what he was sayin', and he was praying "Oh, Jesus save me, I didn't mean any harm," 'and like that... Only one of them could find his tongue. Well, he started to put his hand in his pocket and I stepped back while a couple of young bucks began to draw down on him. I told him, "Don't move, don't move buddy." And he stopped, and says, "I just to show you my credentials, that I'm alright. I'm a Sheriff."

I said "Okay, but stand sideways to me, don't face me and move very slowly, very slowly." So he did, and he a badge and a card out of his pocket and between two fingers he handed it over to me, but I wouldn't touch it. I looked it but I wouldn't touch it. And sure enough he was a sheriff. I told him we were trying to get the sheriff the morning, and I wasn't in a good mood, I wasn't thinkin' things about sheriffs at that time. I told him that's no here mister, that's no good at all.

So he wanted to know what the boundary of the reservation is. I told him, "I'm not going to tell you. Just one way, the way you're leaving, and you're leaving very quickly. I says, "you got fifteen minutes. Now move!" They got their legs going. They moved. And then the other groups coming down from the hills. They all joined together on the way out.

Now we went to check the reservations again, nine big reservations, and they were all clean. We rode up an(the South Fork, and different ones trying to find fishermen hunters but there were none. Word had gotten out that in the bars I think, and it hit the headlines of the papers and they took out.

So all we could find was the Indian camps where the White hunters had been - making jerkey, and puttin' their winter supply of meat. So I guess they told it in the bars that night. That's what I heard in Elko - about the Indians coming down on them in war paint and everything, and made us out to be a lot worse than we are, when actually it our ground, defendin' our homes and lives and property.

And it wasn't a raid. Actually it was a confrontation, if you want to call it that. We were purely on the defensive. If we had been raiding a White man's ranch or

something like that, it would have been different. It would have been a raid. But they were the ones raidin' our property, and we put them off.

TZ: Even by White man's law...

RT: Even by their own law. That's the way it'll have to be. Just like a burglar would come into their house - he would be the raider, not the man defending his house.

TZ: How did most of the press treat this so-called "raid"?

RT: Most of it was favorable. Only one paper that has a history of not takin' Indians: the Reno Evening Gazette. They're the only ones that came out and said that we were still fighting the Civil War and other uncomplimentary remarks.

TZ: Rolling Thunder, could you give a brief history of the pinenut tax in Nevada?

RT: Pinenut tree's don't get much bigger than orchard trees. They're really small trees, and they have very rich nuts that grow on them. They make up a large part of the Indian's diet in Nevada - together with the deer meat.

The Indians go and camp out for weeks at a time, and gather these pinenuts. They use some for the winter's food supply. They cook it in many different ways, and they eat it raw, and some of them they sell to get money for things they need because there isn't much work for Indians up there, and they can get a little money that way, and they get them by the pick-up load.

Now the state of Nevada and the Bureau of Land Management together they put a tax on it. I guess it must have been two or three years ago. The people are supposed to pay five cents a pound for everything over 25 pounds. Then they're supposed to get another permit, cost five dollars, if they sell any of them, and then pay another tax also of a percentage of the pinenuts they sell. So it would amount to quite a bit.

And they'd taken this from people who have the lowest income. The Indians don't even have half the income of the colored people. That's how low on the scale the Indians are.

And the Indians says, too, that the state did not plant those trees, the Great Spirit put those trees here. And yet the Bureau of Land Management - and we had taken pictures and know of about seven or eight different areas of Nevada -- where they put two caterpillar tractors side by side about fifty yards apart and put a heavy chain between them and tore these trees down - over thousands of acres in order to grow grass for the sheep. And they sell hundreds of thousands of little pinenut trees for Christmas, and we protested that. takes 31/2 years for a pinenut tree to reach maturity.) Yet say they're using this money that they get from the tax 1 serve the pinenuts. And we know that's not true.

We're trying to make up a little book to illustrate public that it is not that way, that they destroy the trees, not conserve them. There is no reason for this tax at all. And not paying this tax, none of our people are paying that tax. We're all supposed to have a permit to build a fire. The camp out, and they gather firewood. Now the Indians never start a forest fire or a range fire because they are careful about those things. And yet they're supposed a permit to gather firewood. Everything we do, we're supposed to have a permit.

The Indians know that those things were put there by the Great Spirit, the Creator. They were not put there by the state in the first place.

TZ: Were there any Indians represented when they passed the pinenut tax?

RT: No, there wasn't. And we have been displeased and unhappy about the federal government continuing to pass legislation at which the Indians are not represented. And by being represented also I want to state very clearly that not speaking of so-called made-over, white-washed Whiteman's Indians representing us. Because they are THEIR I and they represent them. They don't represent us. The have.

In other words, it's not good enough for the state down one of these slick educated Indians in White man's clothing -- one of the Christianized, made-over Uncle Tom trying to please his master. That's not the answer at all. But, it's what they're doing a great deal of right now. But that's not the answer at all. The fact, is, either we are represented or we are not represented.

TZ: How strong are the Traditionalists?

RT: That is one thing we prefer not to say. The Shoshone tribe will not let anyone take a census. They've tried several times to take a census but we will not say how many. But I will say this, there are a lot more of us than they think there are.

TZ: What have the Shoshones been doing with regard to the draft?

RT: Our treaties are treaties of friendship and peace. We had to promise to put aside our weapons and not fight again. And we're going to keep our treaty. Now they draft every Indian that can walk or crawl, or even sick Indians. Or where an Indian would be the only support for his family or for his old father and mother. So one of these Indians named Richard Williams asked for a Tribal Meeting before he was to go to Vietnam. And we had a tribal meeting. He explained how he'd been tricked into the service. They told him to go ahead, that he couldn't do anything else, that he'd have to fight it once he was inside. And then after they had him, they gave him no consideration at all - even though he told them he was the sole support of his parents. And he had a history of rheumatic fever, his parents were sick - yet they drafted him. So, our people decided: No more. No more going. Many of the other tribes feel the same way.

TZ: Has the government been trying to arrest or induct Indians who refuse to go?

RT: Oh, yes. Some of our young men have already gone to jail, some are in jail. Some have gotten out - all stages of it at the present time. But the fact remains they're not going anywhere. Irregardless.

TZ: Are there any persons in jail now as a result of refusing to pay the taxes?

RT: Not at the present time as far as we know over the refusal to pay taxes. Sometimes we pay taxes out of protest, like they take it out of our pay when we work. Things like that we don't approve of it at all. And we know that we are in our own country. We are not in somebody else's country or a foreign country. We know we're the first people here. And if there are any taxes to be paid we think it ought to be paid to us. In other words, they're way behind on the rent money.

TZ: They've also made a lot of unnecessary improvements.

RT: Well, if they would stop improvise' us, we'd be much off, too. A lot of those improvements we can get along out. 'Cause every time they "improve" us and try to bring us into that mainstream, it's the same thing all over again: lost more land or lost some more of our rights.

But now we have no more place to go. The reservations are so small, and many of our people don't have any land. There's more Indians live off the reservations than live on. No land. Homeless, displaced people in their own country like one Indian said before I left home, and I like the way he said it, he said: "The White man's government don't to push us any further."

In other words we are not aggressive people. What we mean is, they don't want to push us. They don't want to push us.

Any more Indian land, they want to respect our rights learn to live with us in this land. There's room here for one. Also room for native people.

TZ: The White man is doing a lot to fight that desire to be fair...

RT: Certain elements of the White people. I'd rather say we're surprised ourselves at the massive support we got from all people all over the world. We got letters from as far as the Philippine Islands. And the day after the so-called on Ruby Valley, half the high school kids from the little where I live up in Nevada - some White kids, some Colored kids - all of them came over and wanted to know when next raid was so they could go along. Fact is while it still going on and they got word in town, there were several carloads of them that headed toward Ruby Valley to help us out while it was going on but they got there too late. But it shows the sentiment, though, of the people, and the young people particularly, that they don't believe what some of the old guard's been doing. It's very encouraging to us.

It also shows that our struggle is not a racial struggle. It has a better foundation than that. It's a struggle for human rights. And what affects one of us affects all of us today. And if we resist the things that are being done to us we are actually resisting the same ones that are doing these things to other people also.

TZ: What's going to happen when this structure which is now making the laws, resists the change?

RT: If they resist too much, they're going to bring about a great deal of destruction. And I've seen that. I am a Medicine Man, and I can look into these things when I want to, and I've seen them. And it's going to be rough, mighty rough, especially in the cities. People will turn on each other for any reason and no reason. There will be a general break down of all laws. It'll be unsafe. The only safe places will be far in the back country.

And there will be general destruction, I've seen these things smashed that is, the cities will be smashed.

I had a dream once. I was with an Indian army. We were coming into a city on horseback. There was no other means of transportation. The city had been smashed by bombs, and there was nothing left.

And this was a strange kind of army I was with because we had no weapons. We didn't need them, but we were in formation anyway when we came into this city. And we knew there was some life left. In the far end of one street we found that some buildings were not completely smashed. There were some old people and some little white babies there. We couldn't take them all, but we took the babies because we knew if we raised those up without any greed, they'd have no greed, and they'd grow up to be good people. So we took those.

TZ: Your dream reminds me of the concept of the "True White Brother"...

RT: Well, I've heard different tribes tell it in different but it all amounts to the same thing. I've heard that among Hopi, about the White Brother. The way we say it among the Shoshone is a little different, but it amounts to the same thing. They say that someday the White man would be sorry for what he'd done to the Indian, and that the White man would shake hands with the Indian, that someday the White and the Indian would be friends.

TZ: When did you have this happen? When did you have the dream?

RT: That's been several years ago. If you mean when WILL it happen, of course I can't set a definite date on that it will happen.

Now that's not something we want or desire. We don't desire any destruction. And we are not either the on (are bringing that condition about, because we are not the

doing the things. But we know there are certain evil and people working with the establishment that are bringing these things about.

TZ: But there is a possibility that this won't happen, that conditions can be changed...

RT: It could be changed. Very definitely. And there's thing to work for, and look forward to, that it should be changed That's up to the people themselves if they have the cc the heart, if they WANT a better life. But this destruction -- these wars of aggression, all these things going on now not necessary. So it would stand to reason then that this destruction is going to come upon them, if they don't change.

TZ: What do you think is the way of going about changing **RT:** I think we have to go back to the beginning, to the beginning, you might say of primitive man. Primitive: first, the Latin word - their language. Primitive would mean the most pure. When he was the purest, before I taken up greedy ways, and oriented himself toward that -- profit, gain, and making it at the expense of other people.

To get back to the beginning he'd have to go back to the people who are still most traditional, the most primitive and still have those teachings. In the United States we think it is the American Indian, especially in relation to this continent.

Of course, in other countries there are primitive people left there too, like the Tibetans, the Druids in England, other primitive societies in different places in the world. Some of them are not known or are not publicized. But there's quite a few of them, quite a few of us that know those teachings, and at the right time we can bring them out.

At the present time I and some of my friends who I don't want to mention by name right now, are planning to bring out a record and some books. The record will enumerate some of these prophecies, along with some Indian music. We are especially interested in the prophecies that will relate to the younger generation because they are the ones it seems at this times that want to learn. They are the ones who are looking for a better way of life. And some of these visions and prophecies will relate directly to them, to their way of life. They will be told at that time.

TZ: In the tribes now, how is the educational system set up? Is there a possibility of avoiding the White man's system which has been imposed upon the tribes?

RT: They kidnap the children in many tribes yet. They send them off to boarding schools for five years at a time so that they won't see their parents to brainwash them, to give them a Christian name, or English name, to speak a foreign language, to make them ashamed they are an Indian. So, when they go home, many of them are confused, many of them will start drinking because they don't know what else to do, and they don't know the answers to many of the problems around them. We resist that as much as possible.

In some places we are beginning our own schools to teach Indian culture so that these kids will know they are Indian. There are organizations forming at the University of Nevada and different places among the Indian students for the same purpose. It was predicted that in the last days before the day of purification these things would happen. And they're happening all over, everywhere spontaneously.

TZ: Has there been much resistance to the formation of separate schools and organizations?

RT: A lot of Indians used to hide their children, but that's pretty hard to do now-a-days now that they have rules, and know just where to find them. But some of them still do keep sending them off to those schools. We try to put them in in schools every chance we get because if they go to the Bureau of Indian Affairs of Indian Affairs schools, they really get brainwashed. They're lined up and marched into a White man's church of some kind or another. They're regimented and brainwashed until they have no soul, no spirit. And they're treated pretty tough, badly.

But in our own schools it would be a lot better because the instruction would be for a different purpose. We don't want our children to grow up where they lose their identity, are confused, or learn to hate anyone. We want them to learn their true identity, and how they are supposed to live in 1 and friendship with all people.

TZ: What are the possibilities of taking the entire Indian problem to the United Nations?

RT: I'll have to make one slight correction there: There is no Indian problem. What we have is a White man's problem.

We could possibly take it to the United Nations, and probably will at the right time. It's been delivered to them once. Cabot Lodge was there then. And the Indians went there, to the House of Glass on the Waters to the East (the way our rock writers described that). He (Cabot) tried to push them bodily out of the room. I wasn't there, but that's what I heard, that he tried to push them bodily I of the room.

And somebody else, from some other country, said wanted to hear what these people have to say, and so they 3 delivered their message. The delegates sat in shocked because they never heard anything like that before.

They told them that the United States must stop from their native people, breaking their treaties, and making wars of aggression. If they didn't all of us would be punished. After they delivered their message, they left, and, of course, the rest of the different countries continued doing what they'd been doing before. I understand we are supposed to do that one more time, and that's the last time.

TZ: What are your tribal functions?

RT: I'm the legal advisor for the Western Shoshone Nation. And I'm also a Medicine Man. As legal advisor I have to read legal documents and interpret what they really mean. Hidden in all the things they bring us with all its flowery language is a trick. Somewhere in there, there will be something to take away the land. All the bills in Congress, 137 of them now, everything they're doing - for the Indian on the surface, but somewhere in there is some clause relating to the mortgage of the tribal lands, sale and disposal under the laws of the state in which the land is located.

It's all pretty tricky, and I'm the one who is supposed to dig up that tricky legislation between the words and explain it to the people.

TZ: Did you work on the translation of the Omnibus Bill? I know that a great deal of that very difficult job was done by an organization here in Los Angeles - The Traditional Indian Land and Life Committee...

RT: The Omnibus Bill was studied and interpreted by different White friends. In past times we thought we had no White friends at all. In the last two or three years, we've come to realize that there are a lot of good White people who don't approve of the things that are being done, but they don't know about it, or didn't know about it before. Now some of these things are being brought out.

The White people who have helped us most are right here in Los Angeles. They help us in a way that we WANT to be helped - to try and prevent legislation harmful to us, and stop some of the things that are being done to us.

These people are called the Traditional Indian Land and Life Committee. Any one wanting to help the Indian should contact Zula Brinkerhoff, phone 328-3578, or Thomas Banyacya, Oraibi, Arizona.

TZ: The Omnibus Bill (The Indian Land and Resources No. 1812) although promising the Indian huge benefits rewards actually (if passed) provides the government with greatest legal weapon to date for stealing and disposing of bit of land still belonging to the Indian. This Bill in would terminate all Indian lands. The definition of Omnibus - and I think it was Mad Bear who said it - a means for conveying people, and it looks like now, as in the past government's getting ready to take the Indian for another.

Fortunately, the Bill is tabled for the time being, but I'd like to know is what the Indians throughout the country have done to keep this treacherous piece of legislation being passed.

RT: We managed to get the first copies of the Omnibus There were 25 copies printed for the entire United States Alaska. But we have people working inside the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and inside the puppet organizations that pass us information continuously and keep us well informed. times they know what we are doing; ALL the time we what we are doing.

So we got one of those 25 copies, and we brought some of our friends in Los Angeles (Traditional Indian and Life Committee), and they promptly had 500 copies for us. And we promptly saw to it that every tribe United States got a copy. As a result of that, the Omnibus Bill was blocked in the last session of Congress.

It was supposed to be passed, and we would be presented as usual with the action after they had passed it. But traditional Indians did show up. (In Washington)

We couldn't go there because we are too poor, let the Iroquois represent us. Mad Bear Anderson and an Iroquois group took a petition to Washington telling them we didn't want it.

And they had some of these made-over Indians, in man's clothing, who had all their expenses paid. The waiting in the wings in case the government needed them.

Udall spoke that day, that's how bad they wanted this Omnibus Bill. He spoke for it at a joint session of the Congress. But no Indian was allowed to speak. The Indians were up in the balcony. And when Udall made the statement, "All Indians had been consulted," the Indians started to boo and make catcalls, because all the Indians HADN'T been consulted. In fact a lot of Indians today don't know about that bill.

The Senators and Congressmen started looking over their shoulders and the cat was out of the bag that the Indians hadn't been consulted. The Sergeant at Arms went around to quiet the Indians down, but it was too late. The point had already gotten across. That's how the Omnibus Bill was blocked.

But it's still pending, and most likely will be brought up again, or else broken down into a lot of smaller bills of the same thing and get shot through. It's a very vicious piece of legislation, one of the most vicious ever hurled at us.

We don't need any termination from them. The only termination we need is of the Bureau of Indian Affairs so they keep their hands off the Indians. If they terminate the Bureau of Indian Affairs and leave the Indian alone, that would be a step in the right direction.

TZ: We don't need more laws

RT: We don't need any more laws. We have a few good laws left on the books, and some pretty good treaties in some places - if they would keep their OWN law.

TZ: How do you think the battle is going to go when they break the bill down if they break it down into smaller bills, and attempt to pass them separately?

RT: They can do that, and they probably will. They don't seem to want to pay heed to any warning. They don't seem to have any moral obligation left, they don't want to stop at anything. So it looks as though they will start pushing our people again. I

don't want to say what will happen at this point. I'm not qualified to do that. All I can say is that we will resist, lawfully, and if possible, peacefully.

TZ: Not long ago some non-Indians were adopted by Indians (Sky River Rock Festival?) Rolling Thunder, could you give us some idea what the term "adoption" signifies to the Indian and to those adopted by Indians?

RT: Being an Indian is not a racial thing, it is a Bureau of Indian Affairs term, and even some Indians are confused by it but I'm not. I looked into it some years ago. I don't get information from the Bureau of Indian Affairs. I don't accept their explanations.

I asked a long time ago what it meant to be an Indian, they said, "Great Spirit's Way of Life The Old Men Told Me." They said it means our way of life, the Great Spirit's Way of Life.

Then I asked if a White man or a Colored man could an Indian, and they said yes. They could be, that it is possible. Probably not now, but there will be a time. In other words being an Indian isn't a racial thing. I've seen some pretty dark Indians who were selling out our people, who aren't considered Indians. More and more it is a matter of tradition and because it's true, that on an individual basis, it's up to me. If I want to adopt those Indian people I can do so.

And they have shown that they want to learn, that I want to adopt our way of life. They don't want to change They don't try to missionary us. In fact, they ask us a lot of the time what the answers are, and eventually those answers are being made known to them.

TZ: How did you get the name "Rolling Thunder," and did you request this interview be titled, "Rolling Thunder Speaks?"

RT: Now that I can't tell. I can only tell what the name means. The name means, "a song to the gods," or "speaking the truth," in all ancient mythology here, and over there. It's the same.

TZ: Do you want to elaborate on that at all?

RT: No, when I talk to the Indian agents or the various people they better be prepared to hear the truth. Sometimes it's pretty strong for them, but they better be ready. They're not going like it.

TZ: Above all, Rolling Thunder, what is the most important thing you wish to stress in this interview?

RT: To all people... all we want is to live our own way of life, and to live in peace and friendship with all people. We will never be the aggressor in any action that has to be taken. We are only trying to protect our homes, our families and our own lands.

We are not going to give up any more. We are aware of the fact that we have nowhere to go, and our people are saying now that the Indians have been pushed far enough.

TZ: I think the term "tribal council" needs some explanation.

RT: When we speak of the tribal councils, we must bear in mind a distinction between the true and original tribal councils (the traditional and original chiefs), and those set up under the Bureau of Indian Affairs under terms of the Reorganization Act - about 1937 - for some tribes, which were set up by the government through the true authority of the original chiefs of the councils. It was set up so that these government-organized and sponsored "councils" which are generally referred to as "puppet councils" among the Indian people - that they could handle all matters pertaining to the business of tribes and rubber stamp things for the Bureau of Indian Affairs and the government.

It came to be that these so-called "tribal councils," which are actually an instrument, organization and extension of the power of the federal government and the Bureau of Indian Affairs, came to be referred to as "puppet council." That's the term generally used by all traditional Indian people...

TZ: I read in this morning's Times about a government proposal (under an Act of Congress) which was trying to offer money to Indians if they could prove their ancestry as far back as the mid 19th century, and if they could they were to receive a certain amount of money, I believe the sum of \$850.00. This proposal or authorization by the federal government was given widespread coverage in the media. In addition, I believe, from other sources, that the compensation referred to involves the purchase of Indian lands previously stolen...

(Editor's note: the item referred to in this question is a rather complex issue dealing with California lands which the government agreed to purchase in 1846 at a price of 14.5 cents per acre, the going rate for times. However, before the sale was completed gold was discovered in that part of the country, and the area inundated with prospectors and settlers who seized the land with no thought of compensation or rest to its rightful owners. The United States Government was, as blinded by gold in the mother lodes and allowed the prospectors, speculators and settlers to control the territory. This situation existed until an Act of Congress, 1968, decreed that financial compensations should be made to Indians who could prove their lineage. Thus, in effect, the government is completing a land purchase begun in 1846. However, the price per acre remains at the 1846 value of 14.5 cents. Only in America can the government destroy the concept of robbery, inflation, and interest in one sweeping gesture of legislative generosity. Note Rolling Thunder's reply.)

RT: This description that the paper gives of this money has something to do (generally) with Indian Claims, which is a department set up by the government.

They (the government) set up a special court, appointed the lawyers for the Indians, and then okayed through the puppet councils. The Department of the Interior and the Bureau of Indian affairs okayed these so-called attorneys for the Indians, and it was a cut and dried case from the start. It is a method of swindling the Indian out of his and that's all it amounts to.

Of course they'll make a settlement in big round figures and it looks like millions of dollars in the newspapers, make it look like the Indians are going to get a lot of money.

But the attorneys of the government are taking care of that. The attorneys get ten percent off the top PLUS expenses, and that expense goes on for years and doesn't apply to Indian affairs. And then the government comes and takes "offsets." Now that's a nice sounding word for taking more of the Indian's money - for every Indian that goes school, the cost of the school; for every Indian that was rounded up and placed on a reservation, the cost of rounding him up and holding him as a military prisoner - the concentration camps, at that time they called it "reservations" - all these expenses can be taken out.

Of course, they'll see to it that maybe \$150 to \$300 are left - there might even be as much as \$800 which nowadays isn't much money. It won't buy a modern home.

And then the Indian is promptly terminated, and he is taxed. Then he receives a letter in the near future that says he has to pay a tax even on this "claim" money.

In many cases he'll find out that he's owing the government money. So it's the biggest fraud ever perpetrated on the Indian people. And this claims case, it's the biggest one of all, it's the final test, and it's to see how many Indians have remained true - and no Indian that's a traditional Indian would ever think of selling his mother earth. It would take a drunk Indian or a Christianized, made-over White-washed Indian to do that, and he'd have to be very untrue even then. That's not the kind of deal we want to make anyhow. It's a bad deal. (Rolling Thunder is here referring to "The Indian Claims Act.")

There are other claims we have, other things we could sue for which there would be more money if that's what they want, like minerals, for example, timber, and lease money on lands, many things. But they want to cancel that out. That's why they are shoving these phoney claims deals down the Indian peoples' throat at this time.

TZ: By termination, you mean the giving up of all claims to land.

RT: Yes. They don't call it termination in that way, but the effect is the same. Yes, the Indian loses his land.

TZ: Rolling Thunder, I would like to return to another question which I asked before, but I'd like some clarification. At the meeting which took place last June - the pow-wow in Henrietta, Oklahoma - which you said consisted mainly of medicine men and chiefs of the various tribes. You indicated that certain prophecies. were revealed at that time. Could you explain these things in further detail?

RT: There were many meetings and much that went on I'm not permitted to tell. This meeting was the first of its since the invasion and conquest of this continent. It was in our prophecies that when the medicine men got together they'd want to watch out. There will be changes.

TZ: Could you talk about some of these changes - as told in the prophecies?

RT: Some of the changes, yes. They are becoming known very fast. There will be earthquakes in places where they had earthquakes before. Recently, they had an earthquake near Chicago in the Midwest, where they never had earthquake before. They are going to have a great deal more wherever native people have been suppressed, and even in some exterminated. There will be no balance of nature in areas, and no control over the natural forces because they have no one among them who knows the laws of land and life for those areas.

TZ: One last question, could you describe the Indian idea of money?

RT: One of our five basic laws before coming of the man was that they would bring something here which glitter, and use it to trade with. And they would try to buy our land, but we were not to sell.

I am sure the Indian people are more qualified than any one else in this country to talk about what is American and what is not American because we were the first people and we know what is American - what was original to this continent.

There was no ownership or private property - I'm speaking now of a real estate - among the Indian people. The land belongs to the Great Spirit. We Indians were the keepers of the land, and that was our proper status.

The land was for use by all the people. Of course were certain tribal areas defined for the use of each tribe there might be a garden set aside for a certain individual to grow crops on. But upon leaving that area, the land reverted to tribal status. There was no buying or selling of land. It was against the Great Spirit's religion because we are told that the earth is our mother, and if we take care of her mother earth - she will take care of us, and that's the way we live.

TZ: About the future...

RT: Well, I know, in the past I've seen this picture. I don't know who painted it, I never got close enough to it. I didn't like it. It hangs on the wall of a lot of places I'd

go - of an Indian riding into the sunset with his head down, and his horse's head hangin' down. It seemed to express a desire to me of a certain element in the government, among some of the white people. I used to hear the term "vanishing Indian."

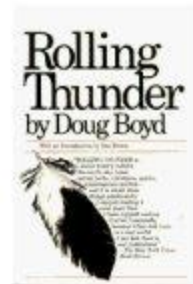
And I didn't like that. It didn't seem natural, it didn't seem right. But when I looked at it I'd get furious, even as a child. I'd get real furious when I'd see that picture because I knew it wasn't supposed to be that way.

So, time went on, and I learned from the medicine men (I'm a medicine man myself) I learned from the old men many of the signs, and of the different things that were taking place around me. And they told me, "Watch those two stars in the sky." I won't call their names, I'm not permitted to. I don't know the English name anyway. But they said when those two stars changed position, the power of the White man as we know it - which probably means those people who are doing these things - the establishment -is finished. Their power would go down from that time on, only one direction. And that happened about a year ago.

And they also said at that time the Great Spirit's power, the spiritual power of the Indian people would return. And we would no more have to be intimidated, that we would no longer have to stand silent while they took away all our lands, and vanished all our people. So it has happened.

And from now on, in all our songs, and in all our writings, in music and books and the things that will be coming out from time to time, it will be made known. Those who know what they are doing, if they are true, they will feel it - that these will be songs of victory, songs of looking up.

Of course victory to us takes many forms. It doesn't mean military necessarily. Victory can be happiness and good feelin'. Source: God's Chosen People Of America by Zula C. Brinkerhoff



[Back to contents](#)



THE INDIAN MESSIAH MOVEMENT

[Taken from the Deseret Weekly published by the Deseret News Company in Salt Lake City, Utah, Saturday, December 27, 1890]

"The Illustrated American" contains a good deal of interesting information regarding the religious movement among the Indians, culled and condensed from a

large number of sources. The article is illustrated by a number of portraits of notable chiefs, the engravings being extra good.

One of the most striking portraits is that of Kicking Horse, the Indian who asserts that he was carried in the spirit to heaven. He also has a large, rather handsome face, with mild, intelligent eyes, and especially pleasant appearance.

Johnson Sides, the Indian who is credited with innocently being the cause of the present agitation, is represented in his portrait as a man of gentle disposition, his face being devoid of the rugged aspect common to his race. He is known as "peacemaker."

The countenance of Sitting Bull is a study. It is more like the face of a white man than that of an Indian in its general contour, with the exception of the high cheek bones, native intelligence and sagacity are expressed in every feature, as well as the deep lines of the face, impressed by habit of internal thoughtfulness. He would be regarded anywhere among observant people, judging from his portrait, as a most unusual man, with many superior points of character. Unprejudiced persons who are willing to put themselves in his place, can come to no other conclusion, on the basis of his career and of traits exhibited by him in the events which terminated his life.

We here quote from an article in "The American" which is entitled, "The Red Christ."

Just when and where the present craze arose is uncertain. The evidence at present obtainable indicates that it has resulted more from a process of evolution than from the preaching of any one man. The first Indian who preached the coming of the Red Christ in a manner that attracted attention was Short Bull, or Sitting Bull, an Arapahoe who must not be confounded with Sitting Bull, the Sioux chief who took part in the Custer Massacre. This Sitting Bull, or Short Bull, arrived at the Shoshone agency, at Fort Washakie, in Wyoming, about a year ago and announced that he had seen Christ. The new Messiah, he said, told of his previous life upon the earth 1900 years ago and how the people refused to accept him and showed the scars on his hands and feet where he had been nailed to the cross. He promised that the buffalo and other game should return in their former abundance. Then the Messiah gave the Indian buffalo meat to eat and Sitting Bull fell asleep. When he awoke, he found he had been transported a long distance in his sleep.

Indians do not communicate with one another by letters, but send their messages by runners. By word of mouth, Sitting Bull's story was made known to many tribes, and a year ago, a sort of council was held at a place supposed to be on the shore of Walkers Lake, in western Nevada. At this council, the Messiah showed himself. Representatives of 16 tribes are said to have been present. Near the camp the sagebrush and rose bushes have been cut off close to the ground over a circle

perhaps 100 feet in diameter. Here is one of the accounts of the appearance of the Christ:

The next day, as the sun was getting low the people all assembled about this circle and presently a man was seen walking into it. The people stood about until he had reached the middle of the circle and then they went to meet him. He stood in the midst and talked to them, appearing to be able to talk all languages and to make himself understood by all the tribes present. He told the people that things were going to be changed: that the game and the buffalo would be brought back; that they should have again their own country, and that the world would be turned upside down.

He closed his speech by saying that in the night he should go to heaven to see God. Next morning about nine or ten o'clock the people again gathered about the circle and presently the Indian Messiah walked in among them. He told them that He had returned from Heaven where He had seen God.

Among the Indians present at this council was Porcupine northern Cheyenne, who has since been one of the foremost prophets of this new Messiah. His story is as follows:

What I am going to say is the truth. The two men sitting me were with me and will bear witness that I speak the truth. I my people have been living in ignorance until I went and found out the truth. All the white people and Indians are brothers sisters I was told there. I never knew this before. The fisheaters near Pyramid Lake told me that the Christ had appeared on earth again. They said Christ knew he was coming: that eleven of children were also coming from a far land. It appeared Christ had sent for me to go there, and that was why, unconscious I took my journey. It had been foreordained. They told when I got there that my Great Father was there also, but I not know who he was.

The people assembled, called a council, and the chief's went to see the Great Father who sent word for us to remain 14 in that camp, and that He would come and see us. At the en two days, on the third morning, hundreds of people gathered this place. They cleared a place near the agency in the form circus ring, and we all went there. Just before sundown, I saw great many people mostly Indians coming dressed in white men's clothes. The Christ was with them. They all formed in this ring around it; and they put up sheets all around the circle, as they no tents. Just after dark, some of the Indians told me that Christ Father had arrived, I looked around to find Him and finally Him sitting on one side of the ring. He was dressed in a white 1 The next morning He told us He was going away that day, would be back the next morning and talk to us. I heard that Christ had been crucified and I looked to see and I saw a scar on wrist and one on his face, and he seemed to be the man; I could not see his feet. He would talk to us all day. That evening N assembled again to see Him depart. The following morning, Christ was back with us and wanted to talk with us. He said: the man who made everything you see around you. I am lying to

you my children. I made this earth and everything on it. I have been to heaven and have seen your dead friends, and seen my own Father and Mother. He spoke to us about fighting and said that it was bad that we must keep from it: the earth was to be all good hereafter, that we must be friends with one another. He said if any man disobeyed what He ordered His tribe would be wiped from the face of the earth. Ever since the Christ I speak of talked to me I have thought what he said was good. I have seen nothing bad in it. When I got back I knew my people were bad and had heard nothing of this so I got them together and told them of it, and warned them to listen to it for their own good. I told them just what has been told you here today."

Porcupine's tale met with belief wherever he told it. It will be observed that Porcupine's account of Red Christ's message makes it one of peace.

The next development of the belief was furnished by Kicking Horse, whose visit to heaven had been compared with that of Tecumseh's brother, the prophet. Kicking Horse is a Sioux. To him are accredited the features of the craze involved in the belief of the resurrection of all dead Indians, and of the overwhelming of the whites. His story is that he was taken to heaven through a hole in the clouds, and talked to the Great Spirit, who told him that his children, the Indians, have suffered enough and the time would come when they should occupy the earth again. They must not kill or molest the whites, the Great Spirit said, for He himself would wipe the wicked people off from the face of the earth by sending a wave of mud 20 feet or more in depth over the country. The dead Indians would be restored to life and there would be buffalo and horses aplenty.

The following is the account given in "The American" of the experience which Sitting Bull, or Short Bull, claims to have passed through:

While hunting alone near the Shoshone Mountain, he became lost, and for a long time wandered about aimlessly. Finally a strange feeling came over him, and he involuntarily began to follow a certain star, which moved before him and led him many miles out into the mountains. Just at daybreak the star became stationary over a beautiful mountain valley, and he sank to rest on a couch of moss. While he rested, a strange vision appeared before him. He saw a great spirit dance and the participants were dead Arapahoe warriors, led by the dead chiefs of the past. Suddenly, he was awakened by a voice, and he saw before him a strange being, dressed in a blanket of pure white. The strange being said that he was the same Christ who was upon the earth 1900 years ago to save the white men and that He would soon return to save the red men. The people who have so long persecuted and robbed the Indians would be out of the land and across the sea never to return again. As the Messiah conversed with Sitting Bull, revealing to him things, also showing him the scars of nails in his hands and wounds in his side. When night came the Messiah disappeared.



[Go to Table of Contents](#)



TRADITIONAL ELDERS TALK ABOUT THE SOON COMING EARTH CHANGES

ELDERS FROM MANY TRIBES ARE UNITED IN DECLARING EARTH CHANGES IMMINENT

Lakota Grandfather's Directive: Watch the Sun

Nov 2004 is anticipated by some traditional Elders to be a time of change and happenings [the earth's spin is engineered or conducted by the sun, but the sun will withdraw electrogravitational forces (no, the sun won't go out, quite the opposite) leaving the earth to wobble by momentum only and to align to a new spin--Kent]

The Elders all say that the way to survive anything that might be coming is through serious daily prayer and connected spirituality rather than mundane chores like stocking up on supplies. And that the more people of an area who are connected and grounded spirituality, the greater the likelihood of that area being spared some of the upheavals of grandmother earth--the Hopi said, those [sacred] areas will raise like mesas...

Some of the Elders spoke of the increasing need for sunscreen for everyone.

Hopi Grandfather's Directive: Watch the Volcanoes:

Mayan Elders and United Directive healing the spine of earth

Many years ago the backbone of Mother Earth was severed. The Traditional Elders have performed healings from Canada, down through North America into Guatemala. The Feathered Serpent, Kukulcan, the Earth's Kundalini [Kent-rant], is now reported to be once again moving.

In this Editor's mind, most of our reader's theories were correct: all disruptions to the spine are like disease, atomic testing, mining, other, possibly even ancient disruptions as seen by the crack in the earth off Cuba [the sinking of Atlantis?]. But some of the Elders declare that a most serious incision into the spine of the earth took place at the hand of modern man by the digging of the Panama Canal. Source: <http://www.cyberspaceorbit.com/wcouncil.html>



[Back to contents](#)



PROPHETIC WARNINGS OF TERRORISM IN OUR TIME

**“I saw that the opposing forces were roughly divided by so-called Christianity on the one side and by the so-called followers of Mohammed and Buddha on the other”
Mrs. Sols Cuardisto, Quaker -- 1922 Cardston Temple Vision**



[Back to contents](#)



THE EAGLE, THE BEAR, AND THE SNAKE

Back in the late 1970's, Hopi Grandfather David Monongye, Rolling Thunder and Semu Huaute met. It was during that period that one prophecy was from related, probably from Grandfather David Monongye. It was about the Day of Purification: That the Eagle (America) and the Bear (Russia) would join together to defeat the Snake (BEST DESCRIPTION OF A TERRORIST). That they would be so weak from the battle, they would be overcome by the Dragon (which could only be China).

This would seem to indicate that the current “War against Terrorism” that we are engaged in will eventually lead to the economic collapse of the United States and Russia.

Other prophecies in this book indicate that the eventual economic collapse of the United States will be because of its spending its economic resources in foreign wars. We are the 7th generation spoken of in Native prophecies of many nations...



[Back to contents](#)



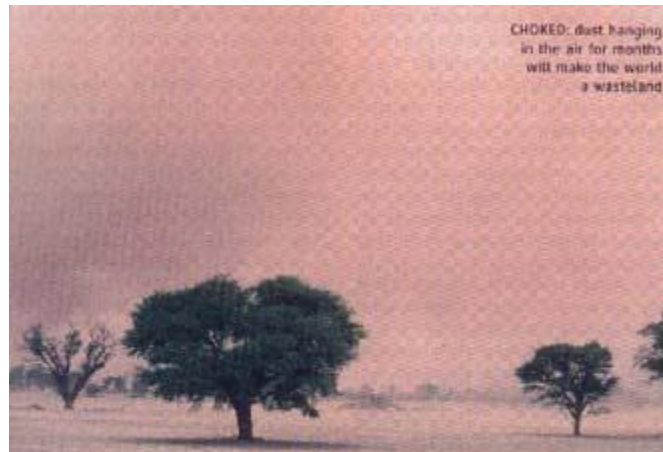
STALKING WOLF'S VISION

In 1996 when my website version of this book went online (see <http://www.wovoca.com>), I contacted Tom Brown Jr. -- the Living Guardian of this Vision -- for permission to use this excerpt, and promise to make any adjustments Tom or Deb may deem wise on behalf of Grandfather. I am attempting to promote Tom's writing in a powerful way, as well as getting Tom's message out to people who might never be exposed to it.

Thomas Banyacya, (Written by Thomas V. Tarbet, Jr., and reviewed by a traditional messenger) the “Hopi Gandhi,” provided a **second witness for the skies turning red**: “The Hopi play a key role in the survival of the human race through their vital communion with the unseen forces that hold nature in balance, as an example of a practical alternative to the suicidal man-made system, and as a fulcrum of world events. The pattern is simple. “The whole world will shake and turn red and turn against those who are hindering the Hopi.”

A third witness of the predicted “red skies” was provided by Caesarius Heisterbach of Prum: "Many and terrible signs will appear in the sky, the sun will darken and will show itself bloody-red. One will be able to see two moons at the same time for four hours long one, surrounded by amazing things."..."There will be no Pope, and the air will be as a pestilence, destroying men and beasts alike. Not since the creation of the world has one experienced such misfortune."(Dialogus magnus visionum atque miraculorum, Libri XII).

Perhaps the skies will turn red because of major earthquakes worldwide... or one “Great earthquake” that is predicted in the Bible.



CHOKED: dust hanging in the air for months will make the world a wasteland

This eBook is centered on this vision... and attempts to track our progress toward it, or healing the earth from it, through Internet contacts I have made. This eBook is dedicated to Grandfather, whose voice I was privileged to have heard in a dream; and also dedicated to Mad Bear Anderson, who said that someday, someone would assemble the prophecies in one place.

At one of Tom Brown's recent classes in 1997, he told students about the current status of the 104 prophecies given by Stalking Wolf. To date, 99 of these have come true. From the time that the 100th prophecy is fulfilled, the red sky prophecy's fulfillment is purported to be seven to ten years beyond that date.

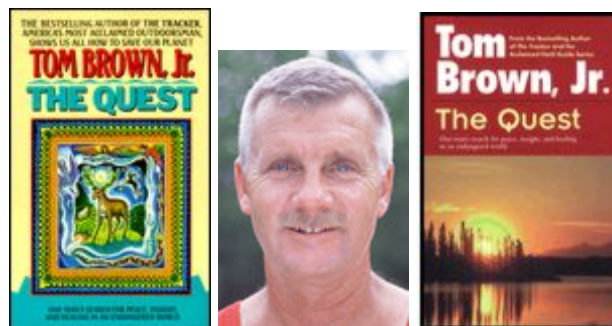
The Vision...

"Tom Brown Jr., is an outdoorsman raised in southern New Jersey. The Pine Barrens, an enormous natural wilderness, was his backyard during his boyhood. When he was eight years old, Tom met another boy, named Rick, who was to become his closest friend. Rick's grandfather, Stalking Wolf -- an Apache Indian, took on the task of teaching these two young boys the ways of the Indian. They were taught to track, hunt, fish, build, and survive off the land as the Indian has for thousands of years. They acquired skills long neglected, and as a result of ten years of Stalking Wolf's tutoring, they became almost unique individuals in the modern world."

"In the fall of 1978 The Tracker, a book about Tom's youth was published, with a condensed version appearing in Reader's Digest in November 1978. As a result, Tom Brown Jr. received national attention, and his small survival school began to grow. By 1980, Tom was teaching classes of up to a hundred students in three and four day seminars from coast-to-coast the year around. He teaches not only the basic skills of survival and tracking, but also an approach -- a philosophy toward the Earth, which he feels is as important as the skills themselves."

Stalking Wolf died in 1970, and Rick died -- as his Grandfather accurately predicted -- in a horseback riding accident involving a white horse.

"Stalking Wolf was a man in awe of Jesus Christ." Must to the surprise of many of my white friends, Stalking Wolf was a prophet -- a true prophet -- the kind that 100% of his prophecies come true.



Tom wrote in The Quest, "The urgency I feel, now more than ever, is a direct result of the second, impossible prophecy coming true. It is the reason I teach, sometimes with a certain desperation, and constantly with a sense that we are quickly running out of time." Grandfather taught, "The Earth is dying. The destruction of man is close, so very close, and we must all work that path of destruction. We must pay for the sins of our grandfathers and grandmothers [Editor's note: a concept taught in Christian scripture] for we have long been a society that kills its grandchildren to feed its grandchildren. There can be no rest, and we cannot run away; far too many in the past have run away. It is very easy to live the spiritual life away from man, but the truth of the Vision, in spiritual life, can be tested and become a reality when lived near society."

CHILDREN OF THE EARTH

Tom asked, "How do I know that we are so close to destruction?" "I had a vision," Grandfather said. "It was a vision of the destruction of man. But man was given four warnings to that destruction, two of which gave man a chance to change his ways and two of which would give the children of the Earth time to escape the Creator's wrath."

"How will I know these warnings, these signs?" Tom asked. Grandfather continued "They will be obvious to you and those who listen to the Spirit of the Earth but to those who live within the flesh and know only flesh, there is no knowing and no understanding. When these signs, these warnings and prophecies, are made manifest, then you will understand the urgency of what I speak. Then you will understand why people must not just work for their own spiritual rapture, [Editor's note: Rapture meaning spiritual peace] but to bring that rapture to the consciousness of modern man." Tom later wrote in his book The Quest, "Grandfather was in his forties, and had been wandering for several years when the vision of the four signs were given to him.

He had just finished his third Vision Quest at the Eternal Cave when the Vision made itself known. He had been seated at the mouth of the cave, awaiting the rising sun, when the spirit of the warrior appeared to him. He felt as if he were in a state somewhere between dream and reality, sleep and wakefulness, until the spirit finally spoke and he knew that it was not his imagination. The spirit called Grandfather's name and beckoned him to follow. As Grandfather stood, he was suddenly transported to another world. Again he thought that he was dreaming, but his flesh could feel the reality of this place; his senses knew that this was a state of abject reality but in another time and place."

"The spirit warrior spoke to Grandfather, saying, 'these are the things yet to come that will mark the destruction of man. These things you may never see, but you must work to stop them and pass these warnings on to your grandchildren. They are the possible futures of what will come if man does not come back to the Earth and begin to obey the laws of Creation and the Creator. There are four signs, four warnings, that only the children of the Earth will understand. Each warning marks the beginning of a possible future, and as each warning becomes reality, so too, does the future it marks.' With that the spirit warrior was gone and Grandfather was left alone in this strange new world."

"The world he was in was like nothing he had ever known. It was a dry place, with little vegetation. In the distance he saw a village, yet it was made out of tents and cloth rather than from materials of the Earth as he drew closer to the village the stench of death overwhelmed him and he grew sick. He could hear children crying, the moaning of elders, and the sounds of sickness and despair. Piles of bodies lay in open pits awaiting burial, their contorted faces and frail bodies foretelling of death from starvation. The bodies appeared more like skeletons than flesh, their once dark

brown complexions now ash grey." [Editor's note: some may remember the emaciated poster child for the Biafra African Famine fund raising campaign in the 1970s.]

"As Grandfather entered the village, the horror of living starvation struck him deeper. Children could barely walk, elders lay dying, and everywhere were the cries of pain and fear. The stench of death and the sense of hopelessness overwhelmed Grandfather, threatening to drive him from the village. It was then that an elder appeared to Grandfather, at first speaking in a language that he could not understand. Grandfather realized as the elder spoke that he was a spirit of a man, a man no longer of the flesh but a man that had walked a spiritual path, possibly a shaman [Editor's note: Word meaning "spiritual leader" from the language of the Aboriginal Evenki or Tungus Peoples of Siberia] of his tribe. It was then that he understood what the old one was trying to tell him."

"The elder spoke softly saying, 'Welcome to what will be called the land of starvation. The world will one day look upon all of this with horror and will blame the famine on the weather and the Earth. This will be the first warning to the world that man cannot live beyond the laws of Creator, nor can he fight Nature. If the world sees that it is to blame for this famine, then a great lesson will be learned. But I am afraid that the world will not blame itself but that the blame will be placed on Nature. The world will not see that it created this place of death by forcing these people to have larger families. When the natural laws of the land were broken, the people starved, as Nature starves the deer in winter when their numbers are too many for the land to bear.'"

"The old one continued. 'These people should have been left alone. They once understood how to live with Earth, and their wealth was measured in happiness, love, and peace. But all of that was taken away from them when the world saw theirs as a primitive society. It was then that the world showed them how to farm and live in a less primitive way. It was the world that forced them to live outside the laws of creation and as a result it is now forcing them to die.' The old man slowly began to walk away, back to death and despair."

"He turned one last time to Grandfather and said, 'This will be the first sign. There will come starvation before and after this starvation, but none will capture the attention of the world with such impact as does this one. [Editor's note: the Biafra famine in the 70s captured the attention of the world, but since then notwithstanding all of the media coverage, we have all seemed to accept the famines in Africa and elsewhere as being something natural and inevitable. Most people pay little (if any) attention to it -- much less contribute to feeding the hungry there, or even to our own hungry here at home in the United States.] The Children of the Earth will know the lessons that are held in all this pain and death, but the world will only see it as drought and famine, blaming Nature instead of itself.' With that the old one disappeared, and Grandfather found himself back at the mouth of the Eternal Cave."

"Grandfather lay back on the ground, thinking about what he had witnessed. He knew that it had been a Vision of the possible future and that the spirit of the Warrior had brought him to it to teach him what could happen. Grandfather knew that people all over the Earth were now starving, but why was this starvation so critical, so much more important than the starvation that was taking place now? It was then that Grandfather recalled that the tribal elder had said that the entire world would take notice but that the world would not learn the lessons of what the death and the famine were trying to teach. The Children of the Earth would die in vain."

"In a state of physical and emotional exhaustion, Grandfather fell into a deep sleep, but it was in this sleep that the warrior spirit appeared to him again and brought the remainder of the first sign to completion. In this dream the spirit spoke to Grandfather saying, 'It is during the years of the famine, the first sign, that man will be plagued by a disease, a disease that will sweep the land and terrorize the masses. The doctors (white coats) will have no answers for the people and a great cry will arise across the land. The disease will be borne of monkeys, drugs, and sex. [Editor's Note: this is very clearly the A.I.D.S. epidemic] It will destroy man from inside, making common sickness a killing disease. Mankind will bring this disease upon himself as a result of his life, his worship of sex and drugs, and a life away from Nature. This, too, is a part of the first warning, but again man will not heed this warning and will continue to worship the false gods of sex and the unconscious spirit of drugs.' "

"The spirit continued, saying, 'The drugs will produce wars in the cities of man, and the nations will arise against those wars, arise against that killing disease. But the nations will fight in the wrong way, lashing out at the effect [Editors Note: enslavement] rather than the cause. [Editors note: secret predatory government] It will never win these wars until the nation, until society, changes its values and stops chasing the gods of sex and drugs.' "

"It is then in the years of the first sign, that man can change the course of the probable future. It is then that he may understand the greater lessons of the famine and the disease. It is then that there can still be hope. But once the second sign of destruction appears, the Earth can only be healed on a spiritual level. Only a spiritual healing can then change the course of the probable futures of mankind. With that the warrior spirit let Grandfather fall into a deep and dreamless sleep, allowing him to rest fully before any more Vision was wrought upon him."

"Grandfather awoke at the entrance of the cave once again, the memory of the warrior spirit vivid in his mind, the spirit's words becoming part of his soul. When Grandfather looked out across the landscape, all had changed. The landscape all had changed. The landscape appeared dryer, there was no vegetation to be seen, and animals lay dying. A great stench of death arose from the land, and the dust was thick and choking, the intense heat oppressive. Looking skyward, the sun seemed to be larger and more intense; no birds or clouds can be seen; and the air

seemed thicker still. It was then that the sky seemed to surge and huge holes began to appear. The holes tore with a resounding, thunderous sound, and the very Earth, rocks, and soil shook. The skin of the sky seemed to be torn open like a series of gaping wounds, and through these wounds seeped a liquid that seemed like the oozing of an infection, a great sea of floating garbage, oil, and dead fish. It was through one of these wounds that Grandfather saw the floating bodies of dolphins, accompanied by tremendous upheavals of the Earth and of violent storms."

"As he held fast to the trembling Earth his eyes fell from the sky, and all about him, all at once, was disaster.

Piles of garbage reached to the skies, forests lay cut and dying, coastlines flooded, and storms grew more violent and thunderous. With each passing moment the Earth shook with greater intensity, threatening to tear apart and swallow Grandfather."

"Suddenly the Earth stopped shaking and the sky cleared. Out of the dusty air walked the warrior spirit, who stopped a short distance from Grandfather. As Grandfather looked into the face of the spirit he could see that there were great tears flowing from his eyes, and each tear fell to the Earth with a searing sound. The spirit looked at Grandfather for a long moment, then finally spoke, saying, 'Holes in the sky.' Grandfather thought for a moment, then in a questioning, disbelieving manner said, 'Holes in the Sky?' And the spirit answered, saying, 'They will become the sign of the destruction of man. The holes in the sky and all that you have seen could become man's reality. It is here, at the beginning of this second sign, that man can no longer heal the Earth with physical action. It is here that man must heed the warning and work harder to change the future at hand. But man must not only work physically, he must also work spiritually, through prayer, for only through prayer can man no hope to heal the Earth and himself."

"There was a long pause as Grandfather thought of to impossibility of holes in the sky. Surely Grandfather knew that there could be a spiritual hole, but a hole that the societies of Earth could notice would hardly seem likely. The spirit drew closer and spoke again, almost in a whisper. 'These holes are a direct result of man's life, his travel, and the sins of his grandfathers and grandmothers. These holes, the second sign, will mark the killing of his grandchildren and will become a legacy to man's life away from Nature. It is the time of these holes that will mark a great transition in mankind's thinking. They will then be faced with a choice, a choice to continue the path of destruction or a choice to move back to the philosophy of the Earth and a simpler existence. It is here that the decision must be made, or all will be lost.' Without another word the spirit turned and walked back into the dust."

"Grandfather spent the next four days at the cave entrance, though for the next four days nothing spoke to him, not even the Earth. He said that it was a time of great sorrow, of aloneness, and a time to digest all that had taken place. He knew that these things would not appear in his lifetime, but they had to be passed down to

the people of the future, with the same urgency and power with which they had been delivered to him. But he did not know how he could explain these unlikely events to anyone. Surely the elders and shamans of the tribes would understand but not society, and certainly not anyone who was removed from the Earth and spirit. He sat for the four full days, unmoving, as if made of stone, and his heart felt heavy with the burden he now carried."

"It was at the end of the fourth day that the third Vision came to him. As he gazed out onto the landscape toward the setting sun, the sky suddenly turned back to a liquid and turned blood red. As far as his eyes could see, the sky was solid red, with no variation in shadow, texture, or light. The whole of creation seemed to have grown still, as if awaiting some unseen command. Time, place, and destiny seemed to be in limbo, stilled by the bleeding sky. He gazed for a long time at the sky, in a state of awe and terror, for the red color of the sky was like nothing he had ever seen in any sunset or sunrise. The color was that of man, not of Nature, and it had a vile stench and texture. It seemed to burn the Earth wherever it touched. As sunset drifted to night, the stars shone bright red, the color never leaving the sky, and everywhere was heard the cries of fear and pain."

"Again the warrior spirit appeared to Grandfather, but this time as a voice from the sky. Like thunder, the voice shook the landscape, saying, 'This, then, is the third sign, the night of the bleeding stars. It will become known throughout the world, for the sky in all lands will be red with the blood of the sky, day and night. It is then, with this sign of the third probable future, that there is no longer hope. Life on Earth as man has lived it will come to an end, and there can be no turning back, physically or spiritually. It is then, if these are not changed during the second sign, that man will surely now the destruction of Earth is at hand. It is then that the children of the Earth must run to the wild places and hide. For when the sky bleeds fire, there will be no safety in the world of man.' "

"Grandfather sat in shocked horror as the voice continued.' From this time, when the stars bleed, to the fourth and final sign will be four seasons of peace. [Editor's note: the Indian way of saying one year. The number 4 is sacred, signifying a complete cycle] It is in these four seasons they must live deep within the wild places and find a new home, close to the Earth and the Creator. It is only the children of the Earth that will survive, and they must live the philosophy of the Earth, never returning to the thinking of man. And survival will not be enough, for the children of the Earth must also live close to the spirit. So tell them not to hesitate if and when this third sign becomes manifest in the stars, for there are but four seasons to escape.' Grandfather said that the voice and the red sky lingered for a week and then were gone as quickly as they were made manifest."

"Grandfather did not remember how many days he'd spent at the mouth of the cave, nor did it make a difference, for he had received the Vision he had come for. It was in the final night at the Eternal Cave that the fourth vision came to Grandfather, this time carried by the voice of a young child. The child spoke,

saying, 'The fourth and final sign will appear through the next ten winters following the night that the stars will bleed. During this time the Earth will heal itself and man will die. For those ten years the children of the Earth must remain hidden in the wild places, make no permanent camps, and wander to avoid contact with the last remaining forces of man. **THEY MUST REMAIN HIDDEN**, like the ancient scouts and fight the urge to go back to the destruction of man. Curiosity could kill many.'"

"There was a long silence, until Grandfather spoke to the child spirit, asking, 'And what will happen to the worlds of man?' There was another period of silence until finally the child spoke again. 'There will be a great famine throughout the world, like man cannot imagine. Waters will run vile, the poisons of man's sins running strong in the waters of the soils, lakes, and rivers. Crops will fail, the animals of man will die, and disease will kill the masses. The grandchildren will feed upon the remains of the dead, and all about will be cries of pain and anguish. Roving bands of men will hunt and kill other men for food, and water will always be scarce, getting scarcer with each passing year. The land, the water, the sky will all be poisoned, and man will live in the wrath of the Creator. Man will hide at first in the cities, but there he will die. A few will run to the wilderness, but the wilderness will destroy them, for Man will be destroyed, his cities in ruin, and it is then that the grandchildren will pay for the sins of their grandfathers and grandmothers.' "

"Is there then no hope? Grandfather asked. The child spoke again, 'There is only hope during the time of the first and second signs. Upon the third sign, the night of the bleeding, there is no longer hope, for only the children of the Earth will survive. Man will be given these warnings: if unheeded, there can be no hope, for only the children of the Earth will purge themselves of the cancers of mankind, of mankind's destructive thinking. It will be the children of the Earth who will bring a new hope to the society, living closer to the Earth and spirit.' Then all was silent, the landscape cleared and returned to normal and Grandfather stepped from the vision. Shaken, he said he had wandered for the next season, trying to understand why he had been chosen."

"Grandfather had related the story to me in great detail during that night of the four prophecies. I don't think that any event had been left out, and his emotions and thoughts were such that he actually relived it for us. Thus the power of his vision became part of our spirit, our driving force, and a big part of our fears. I sat a long time up on the hill. The fire had retired for the night. Creation seemed to be at a standstill awaiting this darkest part of the night to pass by. I felt alone and vulnerable, as if all creation were scrutinizing my every thought. I had no idea what to do with what Grandfather had given me through his Vision. How could I ever make a difference or make anyone understand the Vision of another?"

"Grandfather had this Vision sometime in the 1920s, and it was now 1962, still there were no great famines, and certainly no holes in the sky. I wondered how we could ever tell if there was a hole in the sky, for certainly the air was transparent and there could be no way to see a hole in the air. I laughed to myself at a fleeting image

of Chicken Little running around the barnyard shouting, 'The sky is falling!' Certainly I would look just as insane, going around shouting that there are holes in the sky. The whole thing seemed so far fetched, so impossible. Granted, Grandfather had been right in all of his other prophecies, but these were bizarre, even for him. Somewhere in that thought I drifted off into what I thought was a sound sleep."

Then Tom related how he, himself, saw the same vision of the bleeding stars that Grandfather did, waking later that night in a cold sweat. "In his dream he screamed for Grandfather, but his scream was silent -- Grandfather's voice broke the silence, sounding older and more hoarse, saying 'How can you not believe in the holes in the sky, the stars that bleed, or the famine? You have borne witness to the impossible before, and you see the impossible happen each day, all around you, yet you say you cannot believe. As you have lived, you have known that faith is the most powerful force on Earth and in the heavens, faith knows no fact or reason, transcends the laws of science -- faith is the most powerful. Because you cannot understand how these things can happen, or how to bear witness of these things, your faith is shaken and you cannot fully accept them. This same young warrior, who has lived in the temples of the wilderness and touched God, who has seen and lived the power of vision and spirit, now cannot comprehend the prophecies set before you. Why, then, can you not now transcend flesh and mind and accept these things?'"

"After awakening terrified, he ran back into camp where Grandfather was waiting for him. Before he spoke, Grandfather hushed him to silence, saying, 'You wonder why I have passed down these visions to you, and what you should do with that knowledge? As I have told you, man must work not only for his spiritual enlightenment but also for the spiritual enlightenment of all mankind. For to run and hide, to think only of oneself and not to have love and compassion for all of man, is to deny part of self. [Editor's Note: Now there's a thought!] Man is part of the Spirit-that-moves-in-all-things, and when one part of that spirit is sick, then all are sick; and when one part of that spirit dies, then part of self dies. These visions, these four prophecies, are the things which you should work to resolve, things that lie beyond the self. Thus, by working to keep these prophecies and Visions from becoming reality, and to make the world whole again, we become dedicated to something greater than self, and your spiritual life becomes visible and full. You do not run away from responsibility.' "

"The choice to go back to the world of man is not yours or mine; it is the world of the spirit that sends us, each to his capacity, each in his own way. I am living my Vision and teaching the way that Vision dictates, and someday you must do the same."

"Tom asked, 'but how will I know what to teach, where to go, and who to reach with this teaching?' 'The way and the means will be made manifest through Vision and from direction of the world of the spirit,' Grandfather said, 'so make no concern about these things, for to a person living beyond spiritual selfishness the way will become clear. Thus if a person is attuned to the world of the spirit, the world of

Vision, and working beyond his -- or herself, then the path and time to act becomes clear. Until then, allow the spirit of the Earth and the Creator to teach, and the Vision Quest to guide, and all else will become reality.' "

"In these desperate times, when the Earth is dying, there can be no rest, no running away, for each of us in our own way must work to change the probable future of mankind. For if modern man destroys himself, and we are personally responsible, then we are destroyed also. Each then is accountable for the future." Source: Brown, Jr., Tom: *The Quest*; 1991, Berkeley Books, NY



[Back to contents](#)



LISTENING TO NATIVE AMERICAN PROPHECIES [Voices of our ancestors]

by Lissa Weinman

A few nights ago I dreamt that I was sitting in front of my computer when it crashed, and a message came up that said, in big bold letters, "It's time to reprogram for the year 2000." In the past few weeks, I've taken an intensive course in Native American prophecies, learning from books and talks with Native Americans about what they have to say to non-Natives. It's powerful stuff; Native American teachings and prophecies affect and relate to all people, and they say, emphatically, this is no time for conducting "business as usual."

At the core of all Native American religions and prophecies is a reverence for nature, recognition that all of creation is alive and sacred and that every part of it--every plant, animal, human, star, and stone--deserves honor. Giving honor to all creation is a way of honoring the Creator, who not only created all things from the same cosmic dust, but who is also reflected in all things. We sow the seeds of our destruction, Native American prophecies warn, as we destroy the earth, ignorant of our spiritual connection to her and blind to her living spirit. Chief Seattle, chief of the Suquamish and other Salish tribes of the Pacific Northwest, expressed these ideas most eloquently in his 1854 address to President Franklin Pierce: "...

Whatever befalls the earth befalls the sons of the earth. Man did not weave the web of life; he is merely a strand in it. Whatever he does to the web, he does to himself... One thing we know, which the white man may one day discover: Our God is the same God. You may think now that you own Him as you wish to own our land; but you cannot. He is the God of man, and His compassion is equal for the red man and the white. This earth is precious to Him, and to harm the earth is to heap contempt on its Creator. The whites too shall pass; perhaps sooner than all other tribes. Contaminate your bed, and you will one night suffocate in your own waste..."

This is the message stressed over and over in Native American prophecies: We are responsible for the drastic earth changes that are coming. These changes, already in process now, are leading to a new era called "The Eighth Fire" by the Cree, "The Day of Regeneration," by the Mayan, and "The Time of Purification" by the Hopi. Whatever hope we have of survival during these changes, say the Native Americans, lies in recognizing our spiritual connection to all things and to our Creator. We have only survived thus far, say the Hopi, thanks to those few who have been caring and praying for the earth.

The Hopi, or "People of Peace," who live in ancient villages in northeastern Arizona, call the Maker, Maasau. They believe that long ago Maasau appointed them as caretakers of the earth, instructing them about how to live, and telling them they must follow their instructions, which include their religious practices, in order for nature to stay balanced and life on earth to survive. As Hopi elder Dan Katchongva wrote, "Together we hold the world in balance, revolving properly. If the Hopi nation vanishes, the motion of the earth will become eccentric, the water will swallow the land, and the people will perish." Also central to Hopi religion and prophecy is the myth of the return of Pahana.

The Hopi believe that Maasau gave stone tablets containing the laws for living to two brothers. Pahana, the fair-skinned eldest brother, traveled east, to the rising sun, to investigate the rest of the world, taking a piece of the original tablets with him. He is to return with the missing piece when he hears his younger brother crying out for help and will help to purify and rebalance the world. The Hopi still have their stone tablet which is held by Hopi elder and leader, Martin Gasheseoma. Pahana's return is imminent, say the Hopi."

Today, almost all of the prophecies have come to pass. Great roads like rivers pass along the landscape; man talks to man through the cobwebs of his telephone lines; man travels along the roads in the sky in his airplanes; two great wars have been waged by those bearing the swastika or the rising sun; man is tampering with the moon and the stars. Most men have strayed from the path shown us by the Great Spirit." These ancient prophecies, which, amazingly, foretold of many modern inventions as well as World Wars I and II and present day political corruption are signs of the return of Pahana, who will bring about the time of purification. Natural disasters, such as earthquakes and floods, also indicate the coming of the purification. These prophecies, which come from the Hopi and other Native American Nations, strike close to home. Martin Gasheseoma says, " The increasing earthquakes foretold in Hopi prophecy have already begun, as well as the beginning of worldwide martial law.

We knew the earthquakes would start in California. I have told visitors from there that they should move out this way, toward Flagstaff or Sedona to be safe." The 1989 San Francisco quake and the 1993 Northridge one were just warnings of much larger ones that will rock California. Sun Bear, who was part Chippewa Indian, medicine chief of the Bear Tribe, and a teacher and visionary said, in 1987," The

earth is an intelligent living being! Before any major changes ever happen upon the Earth Mother, it has warned people. . . . You're going to see major changes here. . . . When I asked the Spirit about the earthquakes, and whether these things could be changed, and what would happen? Spirit said it's already sealed. It's already happening..." A volcano that will devastate the Seattle area is foretold is an ancient prophecy from Washington State's Puyallup tribe, which says, "The time will come when Little Sister will speak, and Grandfather will answer.

And the land will be swept clean to the ocean." Sun Bear explained that Donald Matheson, a leader of the Puyallup tribe, moved his people to Idaho in 1979 because he believed it was time for this prophecy to be fulfilled. And, sure enough," In March 1980, the mountain that we call little sister began to whisper. May 18th of 1980, the Little Sister spoke with a cubic mile of mountain that was spread over the northwest area, and many other parts of the world... The Little Sister is called Mount St. Helens. Soon, the Grandfather is going to answer so much bigger. That one is called Mt. Rainer." Indian prophecies also foretold worldwide environmental catastrophes such as the greenhouse effect, "changes in the seasons and in the weather, disappearance of wildlife, famine," and the ozone hole, which was referred to as a "hole in our lodging."

Martin Gasheseoma said recently that Hopi elders told us that when the plants blossom in the middle of winter, we would need to go to Santa Fe to warn everyone of suffering and destruction to come unless they change their ways. Last year, in the middle of winter the plants began to blossom." How much suffering and destruction will accompany the time of the purification, and what will be its end result? Some of the prophecies sound quite biblical. Martin Gasheseoma foretells judgment in front of a "big mirror" and death to those who are evil and wicked, with only a handful of people surviving in every nation overseas who will then come to this continent, "which we call heaven." Sun Bear's vision is also quite apocalyptic, as he sees the possible death of three fourths of the world's population. He said, "If it is necessary that a lot of people die off during the major changes, and that the people that survive are conscious people that are responsible for the earth and are living on it in harmony and love and respect, then that is what is supposed to happen..."

The extent of the death and destruction during the time of purification, however, appears to depend on our actions now. "All the suffering going on in this country with the tornadoes, floods, and earthquakes is carried on the breath of Mother Earth because she is pain," says Roberta Blackgoat, an elder of the Independent Dineh (Navajo) Nation at Big Mountain. She explains that the Four Corners area is particularly sacred because it literally holds Mother Earth's internal organs--coal and uranium which the Bureau of Indian Affairs has allowed the Peabody Coal Mine to mine." They are trying to take her precious guts out for money," says Blackgoat. "My grandfather told me that coal is like the liver, and uranium is both the heart and lungs of Mother Earth." Hopi and Navajo traditionalists are fighting the mining. Furthermore, the Hopi have been on a mission, speaking at the United Nations, writing to world leaders, and teaching those who will listen. In a 1982

message to the Dalai Lama, David Monongye, a Hopi spiritual leader, explained that "no show of force must be applied..." Perhaps there is still time left to reawaken the misguided and prevent disaster. We learned from our ancestors that man's actions through prayer are so powerful that they decide the future of life on earth. We can choose whether the great cycles of nature will bring forth prosperity or disaster." Hopi prophecy not only foretold World Wars I and II, it also predicts that a third Great War is possible. During the third war, the "whole world will shake and turn red." But, says Carpenter, "We hope the third one doesn't occur, because if it does it will probably destroy all life on earth. And if it that happens, we will have failed in our purpose here, and we'll have to forfeit our right to live upon this earth as human beings." These life and death matters will be determined when Pahana returns and theories abound as to Pahana's identity.

Since Pahana has also been called the "White Brother," and since he is to return from the east, Hopi of past centuries wondered whether he could have been a Spaniard or an Anglo and devised tests for determining the true Pahana, including knowledge of the greeting of brotherhood, similarities of religious beliefs, and possession of the missing piece of the stone tablet. Many were tested, including Catholics, Baptists, and Mormons, but none passed to the satisfaction of traditional Hopi. What is known, Hopi elder Thomas Banyacya has written, is "that our true white brother, when he comes, will be all powerful and he will wear a red cap and cloak. He will be large in population and belong to no other religion than his very own. He will bring with him the sacred stone tablets. Great will be his coming. None will be able to stand against him." Although it is unclear whether Pahana will hold the stone tablets in a literal or a symbolic sense, this passage indicates that he is not a single person, but "large in population." Because Tibetan rinpoches and lamas wear red, and because Tibetan Buddhism has rituals similar to Hopi ones, especially the making of sand paintings as a healing and meditation tool, many wonder whether Pahana could be represented, in part, by the arrival of the Tibetan spiritual community. And traditional Hopi, in recent years, have initiated meetings with Tibetan holy men to explore this possibility.

Many scholars have also pointed out the universality of the myth of the returning brother and teacher in time of dire need. The Hopi prophecy of the return of Pahana is similar to the Christian prophecy of the Second Coming as well as to many other Indian prophecies, including the Aztec's Quetzalcoatl and the Mayan's Kukulcan. And, truly spine tingling, is the fact that the timing of the fulfillment of these prophecies coincides with our millennial time period. The Mayans, who mapped the lunar and solar cycles with great accuracy, created a system of seventeen calendars that reflects and predicts cycles of change, which range in length from fifty-two to 26,000 years. One of these cycles, called the Mayan Great Cycle has duration of 5,200 years. It began on August 9, 3114 B.C. and ends on December 21, 2012. Mayan prophecy refers to this time as "the day of regeneration," which means, according to Hunbatz Men, a Mayan medicine man and elder, that Mayan knowledge will be resurrected and that we will recognize our Creator, whom the Mayan call "Hunab Ku."

In order to help fulfill this prophecy, Hunbatz Men and other Mayan elders are bringing back Mayan rituals to ancient sacred places. Reopening them, says Men, "for people to try to understand the knowledge that is there... To understand what we have in our memory. With that energy, we are going to wake up those centers, activate them, and wake up society." Fulfillment of ancient Native American prophecy may have played out right here in the Haight Ashbury

The hippies who embraced Native American teachings, and preached a gospel of peace and love were part of the "awakening" or "Seventh Fire," according to Vernon Harper, a Northern Cree elder, medicine man and spiritual leader. Harper believes the Seventh Fire occurred in the 1960s because Cree prophecies said that it would be "a time when the Rainbow People and the People of Color would appear and be like children." He believes these people were the hippies.

Carlos Santana echoed this idea when he eulogized Jerry Garcia, saying, "Jerry really cared for the higher good of all people. He was a reincarnated American Indian. That's what a hippie is: a rainbow warrior." Hippies and New Agers who respect and want to learn from Native American teachings may be part of the "large population" that represent the return of Pahana, say some.

Sun Bear spoke of an old Hopi prophecy that foretold a time when Native American teachings would be forgotten even by most Indians. But after about a hundred years, Native American religions would revive and many would seek its knowledge, including "the people who had come from across the Great Waters, their sons and daughters... would say to us, 'Teach us, because we have almost destroyed the earth.'" Harper sees this time in a positive light and provides some inspirational words about what is to come and how to prepare for it. "Now we believe that we're into the Eighth Fire, and we don't see this as foretelling doom and gloom.

We see it as Mother Earth rebalancing herself and us. That's why it is important that we are physically and spiritually strong. We need to get ourselves together because the Eighth Fire will be about completion. We believe that Mother Earth will cleanse herself from all the poison...

Since we're now into the Eighth Fire, we need to put everything together, spiritually, physically, and mentally. You cannot do this if you're distracted by drugs or alcohol. You need to be sober-minded for the hard times ahead. This is part of the purification... I think it's a beautiful time to be alive."



[Back to contents](#)



**EXCERPTS FROM A TALK AT THE 1986 CONTINENTAL
INDIGENOUS COUNCIL**

Fairbanks, Alaska

By Lee Brown, Cherokee

There was the cycle of the mineral, the rock. There was the cycle of the plant. And now we are in the cycle of the animal coming to the end of that and beginning the cycle of the human being. When we get into the cycle of the human being, the highest and greatest powers that we have will be released to us.

At the beginning of this cycle of time, long ago, the Great Spirit made an appearance and gathered the peoples of this earth together, and said to the human beings, "I'm going to send you to four directions, and over time I'm going to change you to four colors, but I'm going to give you some teachings, and you will call these the Original Teachings; when you come back together with each other, you will share these so that you can live and have peace on earth, and a great civilization will come about. During the cycle of time, I'm going to give each of you two stone tablets. When I give you those stone tablets, don't cast them upon the ground. If any of the sisters and brothers cast their tablets on the ground, not only will human beings have a hard time, but almost the earth itself will die."

And so He gave each of us a responsibility, and we call that the Guardianship. To the Indian people, the red people, He gave the Guardianship of the Earth. We were to learn during this cycle of time the teachings of the earth, the plants that grow from the earth, the foods that you can eat, and the herbs that heal so that, when we came back together with the other sisters and brothers, we could share this knowledge with them. Something good was to happen on the earth.

To the South He gave the yellow race of people the Guardianship of the Wind. They were to learn about the sky and breathing and how to take that within ourselves for spiritual advancement. They were to share that with us at this time.

To the West He gave the black race of people the Guardianship of the Water. They were to learn the teachings of the water, which is the chief of the elements, being the most humble and the most powerful. The elders have told me that the black people would bring the teachings of the water.

To the North He gave the white race of people the Guardianship of the Fire. If you look at the center of many of the things they do, you will find the fire. They say a light bulb is the white man's fire. If you look at the center of a car you will find a spark. If you look at the center of the airplane and the train you will find the fire. The fire consumes, and also moves. This is why it was the white sisters and brothers who began to move upon the face of the earth and reunite us as a human family.

And so a long time passed, and the Great Spirit gave each of the four races two stone tablets. Ours are kept at the Hopi Reservation in Arizona at Four Corners Area on Third Mesa. I talked to people from the black race, and their stone tablets

are at the foot of Mount Kenya. They are kept by the Kikuyu Tribe. I was at an Indian spiritual gathering about 15 years ago. A medicine man from South Dakota put a beaded medicine wheel in the middle of the gathering. It had the four colors from the four directions; he asked the people, "Where is this from?" They said, "Probably Montana, or South Dakota, maybe Saskatchewan." He said, "This is from Kenya." It was beaded just like ours, with the same colors.

The stone tablets of the yellow race of people are kept by the Tibetans. If you went straight through the Hopi Reservation to the other side of the world, you would come out in Tibet. The Tibetan word for sun is the Hopi word for moon, and the Hopi word for sun is the Tibetan word for moon.

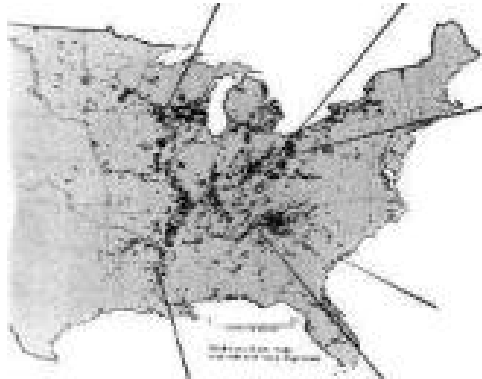
The guardians of the traditions of the people of Europe are the Swiss. In Switzerland, they still have a day when each family brings out its mask. They still know the colors of the families, and they still know the symbols, some of them. Each of these four peoples happens to live in the mountains.

Each of the four races went to their directions and learned their teachings. It was in Newsweek not long ago that eight out of ten foods that people eat on the earth are developed here in the western hemisphere because that was our Guardianship -- to learn the teachings of the earth and the things that grow from the earth. We were given a sacred handshake to show, when we came back together as sisters and brothers, that we still remembered the teachings.

It was indicated on the stone tablets that the Hopis had that the first sisters and brothers who would come back to them would come as turtles across the land. They would be human beings, but they would come as turtles. So when the time came close, the Hopis were at a special village to welcome the turtles that would come across the land. They got up in the morning and looked out at the sunrise. They looked out across the desert, and they saw the Spanish conquistadors coming, covered in armor, like turtles across the land. So this was them. So they went out to the Spanish man, and they extended their hand, hoping for the handshake. But into the hand the Spanish man dropped a trinket. And so word spread throughout North America that there was going to be a hard time, that maybe some of the brothers and sisters had forgotten the sacredness of all things and all the human beings were going to suffer for this on the earth.

So tribes began to send people to the mountains to have visions to try to figure out how they could survive. At that time there were 100,000 cities in the Mississippi Valley alone, called the mound civilization: cities built on great mounds. Those mounds are still there. They began to try to learn to live off the land because they knew a hard time was going to come. They began to send people to have visions to see how we could survive this time. They were told in the prophecies that we should try to remind all the people that would come here of the sacredness of all things. If we could do that, then there would be peace on earth. But if we did not do that, if we

had not come together as a human family, the Great Spirit would grab the earth with His hand and shake it.



Mound locations

The elders on the west coast prophesied that they would then begin to build a black ribbon. And on this black ribbon there would move a bug. And when you begin to see this bug moving on the land, that was the sign for the First Shaking of the Earth. The First Shaking of the Earth would be so violent that this bug would be shaken off the earth into the air and it would begin to move and fly in the air. And by the end of this shaking this bug will be in the air around the world. Behind it would be a trail of dirt and eventually the whole sky of the entire earth would become dirty from these trails of dirt, and this would cause many diseases that would get more and more complicated. So the bug moving on the land, of course it's easy to see now. In 1908 the Model-T Ford was mass-produced for the first time. So the elders knew the First Shaking of the Earth was about to come about -- that was the First World War.

In the First World War the airplane came into wide usage for the first time. That was that bug moving into the sky. And so they knew something very important would happen. There would be an attempt to make peace on earth on the west coast of this land, and so the elders began to watch for this. They began to hear that there was going to be a League of Nations in San Francisco, so the elders gathered in Arizona around 1920 or so, and they wrote a letter to Woodrow Wilson. They asked if the Indian people could be included in the League of Nations.

The United States Supreme Court had held that a reservation is a separate and semi-sovereign nation, not a part of the United States but protected by it. This became a concern because people didn't want the reservations to become more and more separate. They didn't want them to be considered nations. So they did not write back, and the Native people were left out of the League of Nations so that circle was incomplete. In the League of Nations circle there was a southern door, the yellow people; there was a western door, the black people; there was a northern door, the white people; but the eastern door was not attended. The elders knew that peace would not come on the earth until the circle of humanity is complete, until all

the four colors sat in the circle and shared their teachings—then peace would come on earth.

So they knew things would happen. Things would speed up a little it. There would be a cobweb built around the earth, and people would talk across this cobweb. When this talking cobweb, the telephone, was built around the earth, a sign of life would appear in the east, but it would tilt and bring death (the swastika of the Nazis). It would come with the sun. But the sun itself would rise one day, not in the east but in the west (the rising sun of the Japanese Empire). So the elders said when you see the sun rising in the east, and you see the sign of life reversed and tilted in the east, you know that the Great Death is to come upon the earth, and now the Great Spirit will grab the earth again in His hand and shake it, and this shaking will be worse than the first. So the sign of life reversed and tilted, we call that the Swastika and the rising sun in the east was the Rising Sun of Japan. These two symbols are carved in stone in Arizona. When the elders saw these two flags, they knew that these were the signs that the earth was to be shaken again.

The worse misuse of the Guardianship of the fire is called the gourd of ashes. They said the gourd of ashes will fall from the air. It will make the people like blades of grass in the prairie fire, and things will not grow for many seasons. The atomic bomb, the gourd of ashes, it was the best-kept secret in the history of the US. The elders wanted to speak about it in 1920.

They would have spoken of it and foretold its coming if they could have entered into the League of Nations. The elders tried to contact President Roosevelt to ask him not to use the gourd of ashes because it would have a great effect on the earth and eventually cause even greater destruction and a the Third Shaking of the Earth, the Third World War.

So they knew after the Second Shaking of the Earth when they saw the gourd of ashes fall from the sky, there would be an attempt to make peace on the other side of this land. And because the peace attempt on the west coast had failed, they would build a special house on the east coast of this Turtle Island, and all the nations and peoples of the earth would come to this house, and it would be called the House of Mica, and it would shine like the mica on the desert shines. So the elders began to see they were building the United Nations made out of glass that reflects like the mica on the desert so they knew this was the House of Mica, and all the peoples of the earth should go to it. So they met and talked about this. They said that in the 1920's they had written and they had not been responded to, so they said this time we'd better go to the front door of the House of Mica because things might get a lot worse.

So elders representing a number of tribes drove to New York City. When the United Nations opened, they went to the front door of the house of Mica and they said these words, 'We represent the indigenous people of North America, and we wish to

address the nations of the Earth. We're going to give you four days to consider whether or not we will be allowed to speak.'

They retreated to one of the Six Nations Reserves in New York State. Four days later they came back, and I believe the nations of the earth heard that the Indians had come to the door. And they voted to let the Indians in. They wanted to hear what they had to say. But the United States is one of five nations of the United Nations with a veto power, and still they were concerned because this time the Native sovereignty was even stronger. And I believe they vetoed the entrance of the Native people

So then they knew other things would happen on the Earth. So they retreated to the Six Nations Reserve, and they talked about this, and they said the time is really getting close now -- 1949. They said, "We're going to divide the United States into four sections, and each year we're going to have a gathering. We're going to call these the White Roots of Peace Gatherings." They began to have these around 1950. And they authorized certain people to speak in English for the first time about these prophecies.

One that I used to listen to many times, over and over, was Thomas Banyacya. He was authorized to speak in English about what was on the stone tablets, and he has dedicated his life to doing this. And they began to tell us at these gatherings, "You're going to see a time in your lifetime when the human beings are going to find the blueprint that makes us." They call that now DNA, deoxyribonucleic acid. They said, "They're going to cut this blueprint." They call that now genetic splicing. And they said, "They're going to make new animals upon the earth, and they're going to think these are going to help us. And it's going to seem like they do help us. But maybe the grandchildren and great-grandchildren are going to suffer." The elders said long ago, "They will release these things, and they will use them." This is going to be released not too long from now. They are making new animals. The elders talked about this. They said, "You will see new animals, and even the old animals will come back, animals that people thought had disappeared. They will find them here and there. They'll begin to reappear."

They said, "You're going to see a time when the eagle will fly its highest in the night, and it will land upon the moon. And at that time, many of the Native people will be sleeping," which symbolically means they have lost their teachings. We're at that time now. The Eagle has landed on the moon, 1969. When that spaceship landed, they sent back the message, "The Eagle has landed." Traditionally, Native people from clear up in the Inuit region have shared with us this prophecy, clear down to the Quechuas in South America.

At this time you're going to see that things will speed up, that people on the earth will move faster and faster. Grandchildren will not have time for grandparents. Parents will not have time for children. It will seem like time is going faster and faster. The elders advised us that, as things speed up, you yourself should slow

down. The faster things go, the slower you go. Because there's going to come a time when the earth is going to be shaken a third time. The Great Spirit has shaken the earth two times: the First and Second World Wars to remind us that we are a human family, to remind us that we should have greeted each other as brothers and sisters. We had a chance after each shaking to come together in a circle that would have brought peace on earth, but we missed that.

Tonight they were talking on the news about the sign for the Third Shaking of the Earth. They said they're going to build what the elders called the house in the sky. In the 1950's they talked about this: they will build a house and throw it in the sky. When you see people living in the sky on a permanent basis, you will know the Great Spirit is about to grab the earth, this time not with one hand, but with both hands. When this house is in the sky, the Great Spirit is going to shake the Earth a third time, and whoever dropped that gourd of ashes, upon them it is going to drop. They say at that time there will be villages in this land so great that when you stand in the villages you will not be able to see out, and in the prophecies these are called villages of stone, or prairies of stone. And they said the stone will grow up from the ground, and you will not be able to see beyond the village.

At the center of each and every one of these villages will be Native people, and they will walk as hollow shells upon a prairie of stone. They said hollow shells, which means they will have lost any of their traditional understandings; they will be empty within. They said that, after the Eagle lands on the moon, some of these people will begin to leave these prairies of stone and come home and take up some of the old ways and begin to make themselves reborn, because it's a new day. But many will not. And they said there's going to come a time when in the morning the sun is going to rise, and this village of stone will be there, and in the evening there would just be steam coming from the ground. They will be as steam. And in the center of many of those villages of stone, when they turn to steam, the Native people will turn to steam also because they never woke up and left the village.

They say there's going to be the Third Shaking of the Earth. It's not going to be a good thing to see, but we will survive it. We will survive it. And when we survive it, there's going to be another attempt to make a circle of the human beings on the earth. And this time the Native people will not have to petition to join but will be invited to enter the circle because they say the attitude toward us will have changed by then, and people will let us into the circle, and all the four colors of the four directions will share their wisdom, and there will be a peace on earth. This is coming close.

The prophecies are always either/or. We could have come together way back there in 1565, and we could have had a great civilization, but we didn't. Always along the path of these prophecies, we could have come together. We still could.

If we could stop the racial and religious disharmony, we would not have to go through this third shaking. The elders say the chance of that is pretty slim. It seems

to me like it's pretty slim, too. But they say what we can do is we can cushion it so it won't be quite as bad. How do we do this? We do this by sharing the teaching that will reunite us.



[Back to contents](#)



BASIC CALL TO CONSCIOUSNESS: THE HAUDENOSAUNEE ADDRESS TO THE WESTERN WORLD

**Presented to the United Nations Geneva, Switzerland, October 1977, Position Paper
#1**

SPIRITUALISM: The Highest Form of Political Consciousness

The "Haudenosaunee"—or Six Nations Confederacy (Iroquois)—has existed on this land since the beginning of human memory. Our culture is among the most ancient continuously existing cultures in the world.

We still remember the earliest doings of human beings. We remember the original instructions of the Creators of Life on this place we call "Etenoha"—Mother Earth. We are the spiritual guardians of this place. We are the "Ongwhehonwhe"—the Real People.

In the beginning we were told human beings who walk about on Earth have been provided with all things necessary for life. We were instructed to carry a love for one another, and to show a great respect for all the beings of this Earth. We are shown that our life exists with the tree life, that our well-being depends on the well-being of the Vegetable Life, that we are close relatives of the four-legged beings. In our ways, spiritual consciousness is the highest form of politics.

Ours is a Way of Life. We believe all living things are spiritual beings. Spirit can be expressed as energy forms manifested in matter. A blade of grass is an energy form manifested in matter—grass matter. The spirit of grass is that unseen force which produces the species of grass, and it is manifest to us in the form of real grass.

All things of the world are real, material things. Creation is a true material phenomenon, and manifests itself to us through reality. The spiritual universe, then, is manifest to Man as Creation, the Creation which supports life. We believe that man is real, a part of Creation, and that his duty is to support Life in conjunction with the other beings. That is why we call ourselves Ongwhehonwhe—Real People.

The original instructions direct that we who walk about on the Earth are to express a great respect, an affection, and a gratitude toward all the spirits which create and

support Life. We give a greeting and thanksgiving to the many supporters of our own lives—the corn, beans, squash, the winds, the sun. When people cease to respect and express gratitude for these many things, then all life will be destroyed, and human life on this planet will come to an end.

Our roots are deep in the lands where we live. We have a great love for our country, for our birthplace is there. The soil is rich from the bones of thousands of our generations. Each of us were created in those lands, and it is our duty to take great care of them, because from these lands will spring the future generations of the Ongwehewhe. We walk about with a great respect, for Earth is a very sacred place.

We are not a people who demand or ask anything of the Creators of Life, but instead, we give greetings and thanksgiving that all the forces of Life are still at work. We deeply understand our relationship to all living things. To this day, the territories we still hold are filled with trees, animals, and the other gifts of the Creation. In these places we still receive our nourishment from our Mother Earth.

We have seen that not all people of Earth show the same kind of respect for this world and its beings. The Indo-European people who have colonized our lands have shown very little respect for the things that create and support Life. We believe these people ceased their respect for the world a long time ago. Many thousands of years ago, all the people of the world believed in the same Way of Life, that of harmony with the universe. All lived according to the Natural Ways.

Around ten thousand years ago, peoples who spoke Indo-European languages lived in the area which today we know as the Steppes of Russia. At that time, they were a Natural World people who lived off the land. They developed agriculture, and it's said that they had begun the practice of animal domestication. Hunters and gatherers who roamed the area probably acquired animals from agricultural people, and adopted an economy based on herding and breeding animals.

Herding and breeding animals signaled a basic alteration in the relations of humans to other life forms. It set in motion one of the true revolutions in human history. Until herding, humans depended on Nature for the reproductive powers of the animals. With the advent of herding, humans assumed a function which for all time was the function of animals' spirits. Sometime after this history records the first appearance of social organization known as "patriarchy."

The area between Tigris and Euphrates Rivers was homeland in ancient times of various peoples, many of whom spoke Semitic languages. Semitic people were among the first in the world to develop irrigation technology. This led to early development of towns, and eventually cities. Manipulation of waters, another form of spirit life, represented another way humans developed a technology which reproduced a function of Nature.

Within these cultures, stratified hierarchal social organization crystallized. Ancient civilizations developed imperialism, partly because of the very nature of cities. Cities are obviously population concentrations. Most importantly though, they are places which must import the material needs of this concentration from the countryside. This means that the Natural World must be subjugated, extracted from and exploited in the interest of the city. To give order to this process, the Semitic world developed early codes of law. They also developed the idea of monotheism to serve as spiritual model for their material and political organization.

Much of the history of the ancient world recounts the struggles between the Indo-Europeans and the Semitic peoples. Over a period of several millennia, the two cultures clashed and blended. By the second millennia B.C. some Indo-Europeans, specifically the Greeks, adopted the practice of building cities, thus becoming involved in the process which they named "Civilization."

Both cultures developed technologies peculiar to civilization. Semitic peoples invented kilns to enable the creation of pottery for trade and storage of surpluses. Early kilns eventually evolved into ovens which could generate enough heat to smelt metals, notably copper, tin and bronze. Indo-Europeans began smelting iron.

Rome fell heir to these two cultures, and became the place where the final meshing occurs. Rome is also the true birthplace of Christianity. The process that has become the culture of the West is historically and linguistically a Semitic/Indo-European culture, but has been commonly termed the Judeo-Christian tradition.

Christianity was an absolutely essential element in early development of this kind of technology. Christianity advocated only one God—a religion imposed exclusive of all others. Local people of European forests believed in the spirits of the forest, waters, hills and land; Christianity attacked those beliefs and effectively de-spiritualized the European world. Christian peoples, possessed superior weaponry and a need for expansion, were able to militarily subjugate Europe's tribal peoples.

Iron led to developing tools to cut down the forest, the source of charcoal to make more tools. Newly cleared land was then turned by newly developed iron plow, pulled for the first time by horses. With that technology many fewer people would work much more land, and many other people were effectively displaced to become soldiers and landless peasants. The rise of that technology ushered in the Feudal Age and made possible, eventually, the rise of new cities and growing trade. It also spelled the beginning of the end of the European forest, although that process took a long time to complete.

The eventual rise of cities and concurrent rise of European state created the expansion and search for markets which led men, such as Columbus, to sail across the Atlantic. Development of sailing vessels and navigation technologies made the European "discovery" of the Americas inevitable.

The Americas provided Europeans a vast new area for expansion and material exploitation. Initially, the Americas provided new and even finished materials for the developing world economy, which was based on Indo-European technologies. European civilization has a history of rising and falling as its technologies reach their material and cultural limits. The finite Natural world has always provided a kind of built-in contradiction to Western expansion.

Indo-Europeans attacked every aspect of North America with unparalleled zeal. Native people were ruthlessly destroyed because they were an unassimilable elements to the civilizations of the West. Forests provided materials for larger ships, the land was fresh and fertile for agricultural surpluses, and some areas provided sources of slave labor for conquering invaders. By the time of the Industrial Revolution in the mid-Nineteenth Century, North America was already a leader in the development of extractive technology.

Hardwood forests of the Northeast were not cleared for to provide farmlands. Those forests were destroyed to create charcoal for the forges of the iron smelters and blacksmiths. By the 1890's, the West had turned to coal, a fossil fuel, to provide the energy necessary for the many new forms of machinery, which had been developed. In the first half of the 20th Century, oil replaced coal as a source of energy.

The Western culture has been horribly exploitative and destructive of the Natural World. Over 140 species of birds and animals were utterly destroyed since the European arrival in the Americas, largely because they were unusable in the eyes of the invaders. The forests were leveled, the waters polluted, Native people subjected to genocide. Vast herds of herbivores were reduced to mere handfuls, buffalo nearly became extinct. Western technology and the people who employed it have been the most amazingly destructive force in all of human history. No natural disaster has ever destroyed as much. Not even the Ice Ages counted as many victims.

But like hardwood forests, fossil fuels are also finite resources. As the second half of the Twentieth Century has progressed, the people of the West have begun looking to other forms of energy to motivate their technology. Their eyes have settled on atomic energy, a form of energy production which has by-products which are the most poisonous substances ever know to Man.

Today the species of Man is facing a question of the very survival of the species. The way of life known as Western Civilization is on a death path on which their own culture has no viable answers. When faced with the reality of their own destructiveness, they can only go forward into areas of more efficient destruction. The appearance of Plutonium on this planet is the clearest of signals our species is in trouble. It is a signal which most Westerners have chosen to ignore.

Air is foul, waters poisoned, trees dying, animals disappearing. We think even the systems of weather are changing. Our ancient teaching warned us if Man interfered with Natural Laws, these things would come to be. When the last of the Natural

Way of Life is gone, all hope for human survival will be gone with it. And our Way of Life is fast disappearing, a victim of these destructive processes.

The other position papers of the Haudenosaunee outline our analysis of economic and legal oppression. But our essential message to the world is a basic call to consciousness. Destruction of Native cultures and people is the same process which has destroyed and is destroying life on this planet. Technologies and social systems which have destroyed animal and plant life area also destroying Native people. And that process is Western Civilization.

We know that there area many people in the world who can quickly grasp the intent of our message. But experience has taught us that there are few who are willing to seek out a method for moving toward any real change. But if there is to be a future for all beings on this planet, we must begin to seek the avenues of change.

Processes of colonialism and imperialism which affected the Haudenosaunee are but a microcosm of the processes affecting the world. The system of reservations employed against our people is a microcosm of the system of exploitation used against the whole world. Since the time of Marco Polo, the West has been refining a process that mystified the peoples of the Earth.

The majority of the world doesn't find its roots in Western culture or traditions. The majority finds its roots in the Natural World, and the Natural World, and traditions of Natural World peoples, must prevail if we are to develop truly free, egalitarian societies.

It is necessary, at this time, that we begin a process of critical analysis of the West's historical processes to seek out the actual nature of the roots of the exploitative and oppressive conditions which are forced upon humanity. At the same time, as we gain understanding of those processes, we must reinterpret that history to the people of the world. It is the people of the West, ultimately, who are the most oppressed and exploited. They are burdened by the weight of centuries of racism, sexism, and ignorance which has rendered their people insensitive to the true nature of their lives.

We must all consciously and continuously challenge every model, every program, and every process the West tries to force upon us. Paulo Friere wrote in his book the Pedagogy of the Oppressed that it is the nature of the oppressed to imitate the oppressor and by such actions try to gain relief from the oppressive condition. We must learn to resist that response to oppression.

People living on this planet need to break with the narrow concept of human liberation, and begin to see liberation as something which needs to be extended to the whole Natural World. What is needed is liberation of all things that support Life—air, waters, trees—all things which support the sacred Web of Life.

We feel Native peoples of the Western Hemisphere can continue to contribute to the survival potential of the human species. The majority of our peoples still live in accordance with traditions which find their roots in the Mother Earth. But Native peoples have need of a forum in which our voice can be heard. And we need alliances with the other peoples of the world to assist in our struggle to regain and maintain our ancestral lands and to protect the Way of Life we follow.

We know this is very difficult. Many nation-states feel threatened by the position protection and liberation of Natural World peoples and cultures is a progressive direction which must be integrated into political strategies of people who seek to uphold Man's dignity. But that position is growing in strength, and represents a necessary strategy in the evolution of progressive thought.

Traditional Native peoples hold the key to reversal of processes in Western Civilization which hold the promise of unimaginable future suffering and destruction. Spiritualism is the highest form of political consciousness. And we, the Native peoples of the Western Hemisphere, are among the world's surviving proprietors of that kind of consciousness. We're here to impart that message.

COMMENTARY by David Yarrow

The Haudenosaunee—as one of a few surviving sovereign nations of native American—presented this paper to a UN Commission on Discrimination Against Native Peoples. It's just as true—and more timely—today as its first presentation in 1977.

This message has added import today as Russian, Balkan, Polish, Palestinian, Chinese, and other peoples struggle for genuine democracy. And it has deep irony because the Haudenosaunee provided inspiration and advice for European settlers to rebel against colonial rule to form the United States of America—first modern European democracy. For Liberty is rooted by Onondaga Lake where Peacemaker founded the Confederacy to "bury the hatchet" beneath The Tree of Peace.

Today, 200 years later, the United States of America refuses to recognize Haudenosaunee sovereignty or their passports, and tries to impose its brand of democracy-as-popular-election on Haudenosaunee tradition to select elders guided by clan mothers. And the USA refuses to allow the issue of the Haudenosaunee—or any indigenous nation—to be brought for discussion—much less a vote—before the United Nations. Thus the red people of planet Earth remain excluded from a voice and vote in the affairs of the human family. Source:

<http://www.championtrees.org/yarrow/basiccall.htm>



[Back to contents](#)



A.I.M. INFIGHTING RAISES TOUGH QUESTIONS FOR THE NEXT GENERATION OF LEADERS

by Maymangwa Flying Earth

We are the children of the '70s, who grew up in the '80s, began to mature in the '90s, and will meet our goals and live in the new millennium. Our ancestors prophesied that the seventh generation are those who will mend the sacred hoop of life and bring our people back to traditions that once sustained our spiritual life. This is something I have been told since I was a small child and I have heard it repeated numerous times by many different people in my young life. The heart of the prophecy is about healing, growth and renewal.

It is a difficult, confusing and challenging time to grow up as a young American Indian person. Technological advances in communication inundate us with ideas of globalization and individualism. The World Wide Web is quickly linking, connecting and searching the world while many are being left out, namely those without the financial and technological resources, which happens to be many groups of indigenous peoples across the globe.

The difficulty, confusion and challenge of growing up in this time results as we try to walk the many paths that have been laid out for us by our relatives, ancestors and not-so-far-gone older generations. These paths are the result of a long lasting fight for cultural pride and survival our ancestors and older generations endured and struggled for since the arrival of the foreigners to our land. A more recent history of the fight my generation is more aware of began in the '60s and '70s, when the young people of the world fought for human dignity and civil rights. The race riots of the '60s erupted across the United States and marked a time of social unrest. This time also marked the beginning of the vocalization and organization of American Indian voices. In a short three decades, we have seen the rebirth of a banished cultural pride, the growing desecration and destruction of our environment, and significant advancement for American Indian people in the areas of education, science, literature, entertainment, government and tribal self-sufficiency.

We have all come to know of the triumphs of the American Indian Movement. This is undoubtedly a significant part of our history and growth as Indian people. In recent news, we have been made aware of the public bickering and arguing among past and present American Indian Movement members. One can pick up a newspaper and read of the accusations being made by Russell Means and Ward Churchill against one faction of AIM and its current leaders. One may also read the responses to these accusations. We, the readers, are left questioning the truth and perhaps find ourselves in a predicament. Do we honor unconditionally what has brought us here, to a point beyond the '60s and '70s sentiment of assimilation and acculturation? Do we discredit an organization because of its mistakes? And what exactly are we questioning: the organization, its leaders or what is said?

It is a challenging task for Native youth to become aware of and discuss the mistakes in our history. However, our role as respectful and honorable youth dictates this. We are taught to respect our elders and honor what they have done in their lives. We are also taught that leaders are those who are chosen by the people because of their qualities of generosity, wisdom, fortitude and respect for the people. Yet we walk a very fine line; do we respect any elderly person who calls him- or herself an elder? Do we respect the person's age but not the disturbing action? Do we honor anyone who calls him- or herself a leader? These are some of the questions we must ask ourselves in order to maintain our roles as responsible Native youth.

Our history is rich and does not begin 500 years ago. Everything from our history that has brought us into this new millennium teaches us how we must behave and honor each other and ourselves. The challenge lies in remembering this history and acting as one who remembers it. Jealousy, hate, anger and greed do not honor our history or each other. This is something we must remember when we hear or read of what our older generations are doing. As we live our own lives and begin to raise our families, we must also remember that we, as responsible Native people, owe accountability to our history and our people.

This history is a burdensome yet liberating load to carry. In knowing our history comes the difficulty in knowing that it is not all positive and honorable. We have to be aware of all triumphs as well as mistakes. This is difficult. However, this is a task we must honor and teach to our children in order to mend the sacred hoop of life and fulfill the seventh generation prophecy of our ancestors.

Maymangwa Flying Earth is of the Standing Rock Lakota, White Earth Ojibwe and Akimel O'odham nations. She is a recent graduate of the University of Minnesota and works for the Minneapolis Department of Civil Rights. She welcomes any comments, criticisms or concerns.



[Back to contents](#)



PAST POLE SHIFT EVIDENCES

Repost of an article in alt.archaeology August 23, 1998.

There is testimony from all parts of the world that the side which is now turned toward the evening once faced the morning.

In the second book of his history, Herodotus relates his conversations with Egyptian priests on his visit to Egypt some time during the second half of the fifth century before the present era. The priests asserted that within historical ages and since Egypt become a kingdom, four times in this period (so they told me) the sun rose

contrary to his wont; twice he rose where he now sets, and twice he set where he now rises. Source: Herodotus, Bk. ii, 142 (translation by A. D. Godley, 1921).

The Magical Papyrus Harris speaks of a cosmic upheaval of fire and water when the south becomes north, and the Earth turns over. Source: H. O. Lange, "Der Magische Papyrus Harris," K. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab (1927), p.58.

In the Papyrus Ipuwer it is similarly stated that the land turns round (over) as does a potter's wheel and the Earth turned upside down. Source: Papyrus Ipuwer 2:8. Cf Lange's (German) translation of the papyrus (Sitzungsberichte d. Preuss. Akad. der Wissenschaften (1903), pp. 601-610).

The texts found in the pyramids say that the luminary ceased to live in the occident, and shines, a new one, in the orient. Source: L. Speelers, Les Textes des Pyramides (1923), I.

In the tomb of Senmut, the architect of Queen Hatshepsut, a panel on the ceiling shows the celestial sphere with the signs of the zodiac and other constellations in a reversed orientation of the southern sky. Source: A. Pogo, "The Astronomical Ceiling Decoration in the Tomb of Senmut (XVIIIth Dynasty)," Isis (1930), p. 306. **The center of this panel is occupied by the Orion-Sirius group, in which Orion appears west of Sirius instead of east. The orientation of the southern panel is such that the person in the tomb looking at it has to lift his head and face north, not south. With the reversed orientation of the south panel, Orion, the most conspicuous constellation of the southern sky, appeared to be moving eastward, i.e., in the wrong direction.** Source: Ibid, pp. 306, 315, 316.

Plato wrote in his dialog, The Statesman (Politicus): I mean the change in the rising and setting of the sun and the other heavenly bodies, how in those times they used to set in the quarter where they now rise, and used to rise where they now set... the god at the time of the quarrel, you recall, changed all that to the present system as a testimony in favor of Atreus. At certain periods the universe has its present circular motion, and at other periods it revolves in the reverse direction. Of all the changes which take place in the heavens this reversal is the greatest and most complete. Source: Plato, The Statesman or Politicus (translation by H.N. Fowler, 1925), pp.49, 53. **The reversal of the movement of the sun in the sky was not a peaceful event, it was an act of wrath and destruction. Plato proceeded: There is at that time great destruction of animals in general, and only a small part of the human race survives.** (15)

Caius Julius Solinus, a Latin author of the third century wrote of the people living on the southern borders of Egypt: The inhabitants of this country say that they have it from their ancestors that the sun now sets where it formerly rose. Source: Solinus, Polyhistor, xxxii.

The Chinese say that it is only since a new order of things has come about that the stars move from east to west. Source: Bellamy, Moons, Myths and Man, p. 69.

In the Syrian city Ugarit (Ras Shamra) was found a poem dedicated to the planet-goddess Anat, who massacred the population of the Levant and who exchanged the two dawns and the position of the stars. Source: C. Virolleaud, "La déesse Anat," Mission de Ras Shamra, Vol. IV (1938).

The hieroglyphics of the Mexicans describe four movements of the sun, 'nahui ollin tonatiuh'. The Indian authors translate 'ollin' by 'motions of the sun.' When they find the number 'nahui' added, they render 'nahui ollin' by the words 'sun (tonatiuh) in his four motions.' Source: Humboldt, Researches, I, 351.

These four motions refer to four prehistoric suns or world ages, with shifting cardinal points. Source: Seler, Gesammelte Abhandlungen, II, 799

The Eskimos of Greenland told missionaries that in ancient time the earth turned over and the people who lived then become antipodes. Source: Olrik, Ragnarök, p 407.

The Koran speaks of the Lord of two easts and two wests. Source: Koran, Sura LV.



[Back to contents](#)



WHEN HUMANS WERE AN ENDANGERED SPECIES

At one point during the last 400,000 years, the human population worldwide was reduced to only about 10,000 breeding men and women - the size of a very small town. What caused this population "bottleneck"? Did a population crash engulf the entire globe? If not, who was spared?

Such questions arise from a surprising observation: Human DNA is remarkably uniform everywhere humans are found. This hidden genetic uniformity is difficult to believe if one strolls through a cosmopolitan city like New York or Paris. Nevertheless, compared to the DNA of the great apes, whose mutation rates should be close to ours, human genes on the average show far fewer mutations. Human DNA from Tokyo and London is more alike than that from two lowland gorillas occupying the same forest in West Africa. Harvard anthropologist M. Ruvolo has commented: "It is a mystery that none of us can explain."

The clear implication is that humans recently squeezed through a population bottleneck, during which many accumulated mutations were wiped out. In a sense, the human race began anew during the last 400,000 years. Unfortunately, DNA

analysis cannot say where the very grim reaper came from. Source: Gibbons, Ann; "The Mystery of Humanity's Missing Mutations," Science, 267:35, 1995.

A great many facts point to rapid, catastrophic burial of the plants and animals which are found as fossils today.

Fossil caves, fissures, mass burial sites, and sedimentary strata discovered in Europe and America were jammed with masses of mixed bones of many sorts of animals from widely separated and differing climatic zones, for example: Source: Velikovsky, Immanuel, Earth in Upheaval (Dell Pub. Co., Inc., New York, 1955), pp. 50-60. pp. 154-161 **Cumberland Cavern in Maryland, containing remains of animals from cold northern regions, warm, damp semi-tropical regions, and from more arid environments, Norfolk forest-beds in England, which contain remains of temperate zone plants, and large numbers of both northern cold-climate and tropical warm-climate animals, all mixed together, rock fissures in England and France contain masses of broken bones of many kinds of animals from both cold and temperate zones.**

The Baltic amber deposits and the Geisaltal lignite seams in Germany contain fossil insect, plant and animal remains which must have been collected by some cataclysmic process from different areas all over the earth, from near arctic to tropical zones, and transported from Africa, the East Indies, and South America to be dumped in northern Europe. Source: Nilsson, Heribert (Synthetische Artbildung, Verlag C.W.K. Gleerup, Lund, Sweden, 1953), reprint of English summary published by Evolution Protest Movement of North America, Victoria, B.C., 1953, pp. 1194-1196

Numerous fossil graveyards contain stupendous quantities of fossilized bones of many different kinds of animals thrown together in jumbled masses so as to be explainable only in terms of catastrophic water action of vast proportions. These include the Agate Spring Quarry in Nebraska, the Siwalik Hills fossil beds in India, and the fossil fish graveyard strata of Lompoc, California, the Old Red sandstone in Scotland, and many other fish graveyards in Italy, Germany, Switzerland, etc. Source: Velikovsky, Immanuel, ref. 16 above, pp. 18-22, 64-69, 78-81.

In many locations in the world are found extensive rock strata containing sometimes billions of fossilized animals, frequently densely packed together. They often display evidence of terror and struggle.



[Back to contents](#)



CHEROKEE RELIGION ACCORDING TO CHIEF JAHTOLI ROGERS
A PEOPLE IN EXODUS - By Chief Charles Jahtlohi Rogers, M.D.
Cherokee Nation of Mexico

[Part 1 - Introduction](#)

[Part 2 - Ancient Religious Beliefs of the Cherokee People](#)

[Part 3 - The Great Spirit](#)

[Part 4 - Fragments Of the Cherokee Religious Beliefs](#)

[Part 5 - Cultural Transformation](#)

INTRODUCTION



I WILL TELL YOU A TRUE THING!

Since 1 B.C., there has not been a Christian who does not tell of "Jesus" by using that very same name. Since 500 A.D., there has not been a Muslim who does not tell of Mohammed by using that very same name. In 1750, the Cherokees knew Jesus and God by five commonly accepted Old Testament names yet knew nothing of the New Testament name "Jesus". Where and how did the Cherokees obtain such ancient knowledge? When asked, upon first contact with Europeans, they replied "directly from God".

Go Hee Dah (A Long Time Ago)

"We Cherokee knew long before the Good Apostle John that what ever is true is from Unayklanahi, the one creator of all things, God." "You need not bow to other human permission to believe in anything you believe to be true; as a Cherokee it is your responsibility to do so without fear, for this is the most traditional way of the Cherokee."

The one God of the Cherokee was not the vengeful god of a small tribe of war loving people. The one God in whom the Cherokee believe is benevolent and has no specific chosen people. Of all living things, only people have been chosen by God, in that they were created with the ability to choose their path. The path to God is by using their heart, soul, and mind for that which is good to be a "good" or "godly" person a "principled" person, whom the Cherokee called "A ni yun wi yah". To strive to become A ni yun wi yah is to acknowledge the desire by a Cherokee to become a principled person, but they must first choose God's white path of peace, which is what the ancient Cherokees sought. They saw themselves as children of God. Blessed are the peacemakers for they shall be called the children of God. Cherokees spoke the Old Testament names for Jesus thousands of years before he appeared

two thousand years ago. However, this early knowledge does not give privilege, only the responsibility which all of the Creator's human creations have and share, which is to move toward God and goodness in thought and action. Of course, some individuals, groups or nations may choose the opposite. All histories, written and oral, of all peoples show the drastic cost of human actions based on divine right, skin coloration, religious differences, and the belief that you are chosen and thus released from responsibility of being civilized which is to treat others as you want to be treated, or in the words of the New Testament, to love thy neighbor as thyself.

(Photo - Right)

The great Cherokee educator and social activist Sequoyah urged Cherokees to come & live in freedom and dignity in Coahuila.

Approximately 3500 to 4000 years ago, Cherokee legend says that they were visited by a spiritual being who taught these "Principle people" how to live in peace with animals and humans, and how to have the proper respect for nature. The legend has caused many Cherokee and other people to believe that it was Christ, or a manifestation of someone like him, who chose to appear, giving instructions and prophecies to the Cherokee people. Is this possible? If we compare it to the similarity of the accounts of God appearing or making Himself known unto men in the Old Testament Christian Bible, then we can only agree that the legend of the Cherokee people is possibly accurate and true. Because this instruction is widely believed to have already occurred once in human history, another appearance to other humans is less difficult to understand and believe, as there is supporting evidence of tribal stories exactly like the Old Testament Bible within several Semitic tribes, and globally in many indigenous tribes.



Remember that all things true are not contained within the Bible, which is not to say that what is in the Bible is not true. A map of the United States is not in the Bible; it is not relevant to the core message of the Bible. The historical Bible's setting only allows the reader to better understand the intended message. Thus, when the ancient Cherokee sang, spoke, and chanted, as was heard and documented by several Europeans as late as 1755, the names "Shiloh", "Head of All Things", "Ye ho wah", "the Sun of Righteousness", and "the Morning Star", they were using names or titles which were both Old Testament and Cherokee religious words or phrases for God. These Cherokee words are considered by most modern Bible scholars as also being Old Testament names used for Jesus before his coming and in that time before the New Testament said that the Angel first said his name, "Jesus

Christ", to Mary, the mother of Jesus. In Cherokee, God was called "U nay klah nah hey", the "Creator of All Things"; the other five names were also used to describe God or the spiritual person the Cherokee believed that he sent to earth to instruct them.

The ancient Cherokees also knew what a swine was before the Europeans imported such, and had a prohibition against eating swine and many other foods considered unclean. Cherokees would keep one day without work for prayer. Cherokee would marry only outside of their clan. A Cherokee woman could divorce her husband without physical violence to her. Other tribes cut off her ears, or burnt her. Cherokees apparently had New Testament compassion. When a man died, his wife could be taken as a second wife, after the passage of time, by a surviving brother of the deceased husband, which was exactly the process documented by several different Semitic tribes in the Old Testament.

Also occurring approximately 3500 to 4000 years ago, the Cherokee language separated from the Iroquois language group and stayed separated, because the vast majority of Cherokee words changed radically with the addition of new words, logically because of integration with some other peoples and their language. This explains why other indigenous groups, for example in the Iroquois family of languages, do not have the same belief system which includes Old Testament words and concepts in their ancient religious practices (from 1750 and before).



(Photo - Left)

Cherokee Medicine Man Swimmer. A noble Cherokee.

All people bring language, culture, and religious beliefs with them. Where did the Cherokee obtain these early Old Testament names for Jesus, but, most importantly, not use or know the actual New Testament name of "Jesus?" There is no Christian missionary of My Christian church known that did not or does not teach the name of Jesus Christ, yet the Cherokee used five other commonly accepted Old Testament names for Jesus. Some Muslim groups have recently claimed early contact with North American Native people, but what Muslim does not speak of Mohammed? Christians talk about Jesus, Muslims about Mohammed it is the

mandatory core of their belief. Thus, logic and common sense would dictate these choices: that the Cherokee received into it's tribe a people who brought these Old Testament words and concepts with them from outside the Americas, that the Cherokee received such instruction and knowledge directly from U nay klah nah hey, the creator of all things, or that they were received from Jesus (even though they did not use his New Testament name) who brought these names and instruction

from God to the Cherokee. The written historical records of the ancient Cherokees claim that all three of the above scenarios are exactly what occurred.

Also consider that the oldest Cherokee migration story reflects that *"they traveled over land a great distance, came to the ocean. Built rafts, and crossed. They landed and then went west, north, and south."* Please note that a Pacific crossing, upon arriving in the Western Americas, cannot go west, only east, north, and south. Logic, geography, and oral traditional support the opposite: an "Atlantic crossing" of some tribe of people who may have considered themselves a principle people, who knew the One God that was benevolent and taught forgiveness, and who were against human or live animal sacrifices or, cannibalism, as was reflected in actual ancient Cherokee law. Different physical traits existed and were documented within the Cherokee-variations in eye and skin colors, straight and curly hair, and facial hair among the men which make them somewhat generally different from most other Native American groups. In 1541, Commandante Alva, under Hernan DeSoto, the first historically documented (but not the actual first) Europeans to see the Cherokee, wrote that many of the Cherokee were as fair skinned and blond as the Spanish soldiers under him. Of course, in North America, the majority were a very handsome reddish bronze cast. Only the Cherokees, Mayans and Incans had a word for the number one thousand; no other Native American groups had this concept. "One thousand" in Cherokee was called "the ancient ones' one hundred", meaning that their ancestors had at one time higher mathematic capabilities than the Cherokee of the mid 1700's when this ancient Cherokee phrase was historically documented. Other differences included the practice ritual of daily bathing going to water regardless of the weather not unlike the Essenes, who also religiously bathed. The Cherokee also had an Ark, a chest containing sacred items, and they built mounds with temples atop. The Cherokees are the only intact surviving Native American group to have been documented as living on a mound at the headwaters of the Ohio River. This is seen by the writings of the Walum Ollum, which is a history of the Delaware people who fought the Cherokee for this land for over a period of 160 years, ending in approximately 700 A.D.

(Photo - Right)
Chief Rogers' great grandmother, Mary Price, who taught her sons Cherokee ways & incantations for health problems.

Unlike most of the mound builders, who practiced ritualistic cannibalism, the Cherokee had strict laws concerning such, in that they would put to death (before the sun that day went down) anyone caught practicing it, inside or outside the tribe. The Cherokee word for cannibal in English is "raven mocker"; you will find this in the



oldest Cherokee stories, however the above is an ancient law and the old stories are the vehicles for remembrance of the law.

When a Cherokee is asked, even in this present time, whether part blood or full blood, if they strictly consider themselves subjectively a Native American and/or something else, a great many of these Cherokees will reply that being Cherokee is being "something else", or Native American plus something else. Ancient Cherokees didn't know Jesus by that name, but they said in 1750 that they knew God was to appear on earth as a man and they called this person by five different Old Testament names for Jesus. Also consider that the Cherokees had three actual cities of refuge, they had the stories of the flood, and many other Old Testament stories, and that they also had the prohibitions found within the Ten Commandments. These ancient Cherokee religious words and teachings, as practiced and followed by the ancient Cherokee, were apparently from a time period of between 500 B.C., when the Jewish tribes (one of several Semitic language groups) first obtained the ability to read and write in Aramaic and started writing down what we call the Old Testament, and 4000 B.C., where the story of Noah (which was known by all of these Semitic language tribes, both Jewish and non Jewish) first appeared in Semitic (non Jewish) writings, the Gilgamesh scrolls. The second oldest known writing of the story of Noah and the flood is in India. Clearly, these early stories are the actual and physical property of mankind, not any specific people, from the beginning of history, which was oral tradition before writing came into being.

The Cherokee language is, in structure, like the Iroquois language; however, almost all of the words are different. "O'siyo" in Cherokee means "hello;" "Casiho" in Sanskrit (the oldest mother language of all European, East Indian, Arabic, and Semitic languages) means "hello" also. In prehistoric times, there were Africans in Central America and southern called the Olmecs who apparently traveled from Africa to Central America. Whether they were lost or simply superb seafarers is not known, but they did have what appears to be a magnetic compass with them, predating the Egyptians by 2700 years. If one group of people can make that journey, why not another? And if another people did so, would they not, due to favorable ocean currents being absolutely necessary for such a journey, be from an area which could be the Mediterranean coast, the Canary Islands, Egypt, or the Middle East, which are close to these black Africans who colonized Central America and southern Mexico? Remember that these are the areas north of Africa where tribal stories say that God is said to have spoken to man, as is believed by Christians, Jews and Muslims. These are the exact same religious stories which are in the first four books of the Old Testament that are, as of today, read and believed by Muslims, Jews, and Christians, almost a billion people.

In the writings, journals and reports of various renowned missionaries to the Cherokee people we learn the Cherokees had religious beliefs that were much more compassionate than the ways of many white men that had come over to the Cherokee country from Europe. Their religious festivals, although different from

the ways of the world outside the Cherokee Nation, reflected their love for one another and devotion to the one Author of creation, God.



(Photo - Left)
Mexican Cherokees.

The Cherokee people, by any standard or measure of civilized values, were not uncivilized savages as portrayed by popular media and even some missionaries who had labored under denomination blindness. The Cherokees occupied a large percentage of this great land of America. America was as much their land as the Promised Land was

to the Semitic tribes or earlier peoples as recorded in the Bible. Like all good tribes, the Cherokee people fought with a vengeance to keep their property, whether land or culture, with both the Europeans and long before them with other Native American tribes when they and their religions encroached. Eventually the Cherokee people became once again *A People In Exodus*; the Trail of Tears from the Eastern U.S. to Indian Territory was exodus number six in Cherokee history. The first exodus was the migration myth; the second exodus was from an island in the south going to the north; the third exodus was from a Cherokee city mound at the headwaters of the Ohio; the fourth was from the Atlantic seaboard south to Georgia and North Carolina; the fifth was when twenty five percent of the tribe left for Mexico in 1720; the sixth was the Trail of Tears (1839) to Indian Territory; the seventh exodus will be (as Sequoyah prophesied) when all Cherokees come back together and form Kituwah, which was told to me by a Cherokee holy man from Tahlequah, Oklahoma who is now in heaven. "Kituwah" is an old sacred pronunciation of the number fourteen, which means the seventh heaven of the seventh heaven, a cross between Eden and Shangri-La, a place of peace and harmony. The ways of other Native Americans and the white man would over the course of time transform their culture and cause them to almost lose the fragments of their noble ancient beliefs. At this writing the Cherokee people are just starting to move back together.

THE ANCIENT RELIGIOUS BELIEFS OF THE CHEROKEE PEOPLE

(Photo - Right)
Nakai Breen, a famous Cherokee elder and wife of Bud Breen, the artist of this painting, is shown giving instruction in the old Cherokee ways to Charles Ahdoelayhoeski (Prophecy) Rogers. Read about Nakai in the Prophecy section.



The name for Cherokee People is "A ni yun wi yah", which in English means "The Principle People" or akin to "The People of God." The devotion of the Cherokee people was to the Supreme Holy Spirit who could not be looked upon and whose energy was the fire of all creation and the fire of all life and who resided in the heavens and on earth through purified people. They were rigidly non idolaters and neither would they observe any religious images among them or keep idolatrous religious ceremonies. Instead the Cherokee people adored the one Great Spirit, God, who they described as "the only Giver and Taker of life." They were devoted to a higher principled way of living according to their ancient religious beliefs of the one benevolent God.

The Cherokees believed this sole Author of creation was with them, and they with God, by His blessing of mankind with animals and all plant and vegetable life. Their religious worship very closely paralleled the Mosiac institution in the Old Testament of the Bible. They were not pagans and were warned each year by their priests, just as the Old Testament warned about "*...giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron*" (1 Timothy 4:1,2).



(Photo - Left)

An 1839 painting showing Mexican Cherokees. The clothing is not stereotypical Native American.

Paganism is when people worship processes instead of the Creator, God Himself. Pagan means someone who is ignorant of God. The Cherokees never gave special adoration or worship to any images, dead men, evil spirits, extraterrestrial luminaries or any human-created being or personage. A body would be buried before the sun went down, time permitting.

First, detractors from other Native American tribes, then the European Westerners, tended to believe the myth that the religion of the Cherokee Indians was no more than primitive emotion and pagan tradition. Conflict came because time and time again the Cherokee people believed completely in protecting their land, their people and their mono deity beliefs. These ancient Cherokee religious beliefs were at the very heart of the Cherokee Nation. They bowed to no man nor kissed no idol, for they believed this was God's direct instruction.

(Photo - Right)

A bearded man in a cloth cap distinguishes this Mayan carving.

In the 1700s (according to James Adair, who lived and studied among them and spoke their language), the Cherokees did not even believe the sun was any bigger than it appeared to the naked eye, and neither did they, or could they be made to, lay prostrate or bow to the sun or to one another or any other object whatsoever. They only bowed when they were making a mutual peace or renewing peace with outsiders or in their religious dances honoring God. In the 1700s there was no evidence that the Cherokee tribes or people were involved in the pagan religion Animism, the religion of based on fear that was most common among ancient primitive peoples. Animism causes people to fear vengeful spirits that live in rocks, mountains, trees, wind, rain, fire, and other elements of the earth. This fear causes them to offer live sacrifices and bow down to the sun as a god in order to set themselves free from these lurking evil spirits. Cherokees, however, prayed to the one God of creation in all four principle directions, not as was done by some other Native Americans, by praying to the four directions. To the Cherokee, a "direction" was for geographical use, not to be prayed to!



In the Old Testament, Ezekiel witnessed Animism. He found twenty five men on the porch of the Temple in Jerusalem bowing to worship the sun. God said to Ezekiel, "Have you seen this, O son of man? Is it a trivial thing to the house of Judah to commit the abominations, which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence; then they have returned to provoke Me to anger." (*Ezekiel 8:17, NKJV*) The Romans and most other Native American tribes had gods that numbered in the thousands.



(Photo - Left)

Three generations of Cherokees. On the left is Mary Layton, the matriarch of the Cherokee Nation of Mexico. In the center is her grandmother, Mary Price, who died in 1892. On the right is her grandson, Charles Rogers. Bud's painting brings this family together on canvas in the same way that it exists in our hearts.

When we look as far back as the 1600s, there still existed one minority sect of the Cherokee people who declared there existed three entities above, who were always joined together in action and spirit, and were of the same mind. It was said that these three entities were always one in sentiment, in thought and action. They created all things and governed all things. The three entities sat on white seats above and all prayers were to be directed toward them. They had helpers and messengers known as angels who came to earth to help attend to the affairs of men. The Cherokees believed that in the beginning this trinity of entities created all creatures and creation to be harmless, as in Eden.

(Photo - Right)

A Mayan carving of people who had come from the East and who had but one God.

In the Bible we learn that God is triune, three entities in one Supreme Being the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. When comparing the account of the beginning of time with the account the Cherokees gave, we discover that when God created the heavens and the earth, He was not alone. Let's read Genesis 1:26 28 (NKJV):



Then God said "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth."

ANCIENT CHEROKEE MORTALITY STORY

The human brain is of course divided into two major physical components; however, the human spirit is intangible yet powerful enough to change reality on this world. We are in three parts within one being also. According to the Cherokee beliefs, in the beginning the Three Faces of the One God Above employed seven days in the work of creation. The world was created at the first appearance of the autumn new moon, when the fruits were ripe. They believed the moon began a lunar year and was called the Great Moon from which the all of the feasts of the new moon would come. The Creator made man from red earth and blew into his mouth causing him to be a living soul. The first man was red. The ancient Cherokees believed that infants became living souls from the moment they breathed in their first air. The Creator then perceived that man was lonely, so he took one of the

man's ribs and made woman. The first woman, like the first man, was red. Thus the red people were the first real people, as their name Yu wi ya indicated.



(Photo - Left)

Charles Prophecy Rogers and his father the chief have great respect for Ray Wolf Warrior Vann and his wonderful wife, Ester. They are good people.

Cherokees believed that at first, serpents were not poisonous and neither were any roots or plants. Man would have lived forever, as man was to eat plants only, but in

time he began to eat animals. Animals would kill humans by giving them disease and violence. Plants came to help men with medicine. Soon the earth was not large enough to support forever all who would be born. After this, the whole race was doomed to the physical death of the body.

Not long after creation, Ya ho waah (Jehovah), ordered men to build high mounds on which to erect structures of worship to offer gifts or sacrifices of food, to assemble for religious instruction, and to perform their religious dances. He commanded them not to despise the lame, the blind and the deformed. They were forbidden to laugh at the misfortunate, but to be kind to them and strangers. And if they owned any kind of creatures, they must be kind and treat them well.

(Photo - Right)

Mayan carving showing man in a turban & beard with a non-Mayan nose.

BIBLICAL PARALLEL ACCOUNT RESEMBLES CHEROKEE MORTALITY STORY

The oldest parts of the Old Testament first four books existed within various people or tribes thousands of years before their adoption, interpretation, and rewriting by the priests of Israel in 500 B.C. These early stories belong not only to all Semitic people, including the Jewish people, but also to anyone else who wrote or spoke such stories. For example, the story of the deluge or flood of Noah is found worldwide in native peoples, including the Americas, as told by hundreds of tribes to their first European visitors.. To say that this is not their legacy is thievery by those thinking it



is their divine right of being a chosen people to rewrite and claim all other indigenous tribal peoples' cultural property. All people have a right to their god given property, life, land, and faith and thus the cultural property of their stories of faith concerning their relationship with God. Among Cherokees it is civilized to be our brother's keeper, certainly not the keeper of our brother's cultural and religious inheritance. In the Bible we see a parallel to the account of the beginning of time by the Cherokee people, as can be seen in Genesis chapters 1-6:

Genesis 1:1 5 says, "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. Then God said, 'Let there be light'; and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good; and God divided the light from the darkness. God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day. " NKJV

Genesis 1:26 31 says, "Then God said, 'Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.' 'So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth." "And God said 'See, I have given you every herb that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food also, to every beast of the earth, to every bird of the air, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food'; and it was so. Then God saw everything that He had made, and indeed it was very good So the evening and the morning were the sixth day."

Genesis 2:1 3 says, "Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made." NKJV

Genesis 2:18 22 says, "And the LORD God said, 'It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable to him'. Out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought them to Adam to see what he would call there. And whatever Adam called each living creature, that was its name. So Adam gave names to all cattle, to the birds of the air, and to every beast of the field But for Adam there was not found a helper comparable to him. And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. Then the rib which the LORD God had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man." NKJV

Genesis 3:1 7 says, "Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, 'Has God indeed said 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?' And the woman said to the serpent, 'We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.' 'Then the serpent said to the woman, 'You will not surely die. For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.' So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate. Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings.'" NKJV

Genesis 3:8 14 says, "And they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God among the trees of the garden. Then the LORD God called to Adam and said to him, 'Where are you? So he said, 'I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; and I hid myself.' And He said, 'Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree of which I commanded you that you should not eat?' Then the man said, 'The woman whom You gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate.' And the LORD God said to the woman, 'What is this you have done?' The woman said, 'The serpent deceived me, and I ate.' NKJV. Deception and/or ignorance abound. Judge this and all such thoughts with both your heart and mind."



**(Photo - Left)
Cherokee Chief John Jolly as depicted by
George Catlin.**

THE COMMANDS OF YE HO WAAH

The Cherokee people were obedient to Ye ho waah (Jehovah God) and assembled for worship at the structures they were commanded to erect. They met early in the morning. When the people were all seated and silent, the priest known as U ku wi a hi (Uku), would commence his speech. The Uku would command the Cherokees to obey Ye ho waah in every respect, telling people they must do all that He directed them to do and

to never disobey Him secretly because they were never alone because Ye ho waah was with them. They were never to indulge in idle or vain conversation, or call anyone wicked names. They were to abstain from all lewdness and polygamy. Children were to be hardworking and obedient to their parents.

Among the Cherokee people there were seven clans or seven families that did not intermingle with one another. The clans were distinguished by the different color feathers fastened to the rims of their ears. Each clan was a descendant of one family and one bloodline, and was forbidden to intermarry. One myth says there were originally twelve tribes of Indians, but after awhile one of the tribes violated the law of Ye ho waah by intermarrying. Therefore the tribes were reduced to seven and were scattered north, south and west (once again, they were as far east on land as physically possible, showing that they came from the east into the Americas).

Exodus 20:2 21 says,

I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. You shall have no other gods before Me.

"You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments. You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain, for the LORD will not hold him guiltless who takes His name in vain. Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD your God. In it you shall do no work: you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates. For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it. Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which the LORD your God is giving you. You shall not murder. You shall not commit adultery. You shall not steal. You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor. You shall not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbor's. Now all the people witnessed the thunderings, the lightning flashes, the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw it, they trembled and stood afar off. Then they said to Moses, "You speak with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die. And Moses said to the people, "Do not fear; for God has come to test you, and that His fear may be before you, so that you may not sin."

NKJV

ETERNITY HEAVEN OR HELL

The Uku taught that if the Cherokees were obedient, when they died, they would experience eternal life and dwell with Ye ho waah forever. However, if they were disobedient, they would be eternally miserable in a lake of fire. It is evident from the

ancient teachings of the priests, the Cherokee people believed in a Heaven and a Hell.

Revelations 21:5 8 in the Bible says, "Write, for these words are true and faithful." And He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death." NKJV

ANCIENT END TIME BELIEFS

Payne reported of an old Cherokee named Raven who was 100 years old who told him that when he was a small boy, he use to hear the old men predict the destruction of the world after four generations. The Supreme Being would cause a storm to arise out of the east, which would rain itch until everything was covered with it. Showers of fire would follow, everything would be set ablaze and the whole world would be consumed.

The Apostle Peter in the Christian Bible also gives us a description of the end of time in (3:10 18),

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be dissolved being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells. Therefore, beloved looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless; and account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you, as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures. You therefore, beloved since you know this beforehand, beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked; but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory both now and forever. Amen. NKJV

WHERE DID THE CHEROKEE PEOPLE GET THEIR KNOWLEDGE OF THE GREAT SPIRIT, GOD?

(Photo - Right)

Chief John Ross, one of the most famous mixed - blood Cherokee Chiefs, he was 1/8 Cherokee.

One of the ancient stories tells of a certain exemplary Cherokee man who, after having fasted for seven days, went to the top of a high mountain during a thunderstorm and there he saw with his own eyes the thunder beings and the place where they came from.



From the beginning of time, God has always had a witness in the earth. God made His presence known to Abraham in order to make a covenant with him to have a witness in the earth of His Supreme Glory. Abraham was an idolater when God appeared to him to reveal His glory. By the grace of God Abraham turned away from vain idols to walk with God, the Creator of all things, which is also the Cherokee's concept. The New Testament states that by faith Abraham believed and because of his obedience to the Great Supreme Being, God promised, "I will show you, I will make you and I will bless you" (*Hebrews 11:18, NKJV*). The Old Testament gives accounts of God appearing to Abraham again and again to build faith in his heart, to make a covenant with him and to prompt him to obedience to fulfill the promise even when it seemed impossible.

Another account to be noted from the Old Testament is when God appeared to Moses face to face in Exodus 33:11, "*...the LORD spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend*" Moses also encountered God on a mountain top where he received the ten commandments for God's people.

Anyone can sit down among a primitive tribe that has never heard of God or the teachings of Jesus Christ, and find that they know right from wrong. You can ask a man, "What do you do if another man tries to take your wife," and he will answer, "I will attack him. It is wrong to take another man's wife." Missionaries have witnessed, even among the most primitive cultures on the face of the earth, people living in a "conscience dispensation," which is when people feel that God is among them.

From the Scriptures in the Christian Bible, we also learn that men know God from conscience and creation but have refused to honor him. The greatest judgment God can inflict on us is to let us have our own way. As we can clearly see in Romans 1:20-26, we are called to consider the work of our Creator. Right before our very eyes we behold nothing more obvious than the creation of God's wisdom and power. All of mankind is a witness to what God has done and is doing in the earth. Every human can see afar off the heavens in all its glory, the work of Omnipotence.

For since the creation of the world His (God) invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His (God's) eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. Professing to be wise, they became fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man and birds and four footed animals and creeping things. Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, in the lusts of their hearts, to dishonor their bodies among themselves, who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen. (Romans 1:20.26,NKJV)

Scientists are still trying to figure out the production created by the very finger of God. The eternal power of the Godhead is clearly seen and understood by the things that are made. Every person who has not received divine revelation of Jesus Christ may see that God exists. There is no speech or voice of a preacher not heard today (*Psalms 19:13*). Creation is seen in all its glory, splendor, beauty and excellence; it cannot be denied that this is truly the work of God, the Author of all things.

Although one may not personally know God, surely we are witnesses to His power and perfection by what we see in all creation. Greatly should He be praised and magnified and be reverentially feared because He is the Giver of the breath of life. The Supreme Being of all creation has all power of heaven and earth; therefore in humility and reverence all mankind should adore and give honor to the Great Spirit, God. He can open the windows of heaven and cause rain to fall on the crops of the just and unjust. In the heat of the day He can call the clouds in to perform a canopy called '*the spreading of the clouds*' to protect his people (*Job36:24-33, NKJV*).

Lucy Wahnenuahi stated, "The Cherokees believed in one God whom they called *Oo n hlah nau hi*, meaning 'Maker of all things,' and *Cah luh luh ti a hi*, 'The One who lives above.' They acknowledged God as their friend and believed He had unlimited power and was Creator of all things made." Wahnenuahi also stated that the Cherokees also believed there was an Evil Spirit, whom they called *Skee nah*. They believed Skee nah was malicious in influence and the cause of all trouble, calamity and sickness. Many missionaries back then did not believe there was such a thing as an evil spirit, devil or universal spirit called Satan, nor was there any correspondence in Cherokee theology. However, Wahnenuahi derived her connotation from the Cherokee New Testament, which speaks of the Devil.

Satan had many names in the Christian Bible that ranged from evil spirit, the devil, lying spirit, serpent, and wicked one, to power of darkness. There are many accounts in the Bible of the devil causing sickness, disease, trouble and calamity. The Cherokee also attributed disease to the patient's body having been tricked into illness by something bad existing in the patient's mind or in his nutritional habits; once explained in this manner, the patient would understand and their body would

correct the health imbalance. Correct arid clean nutrition and prevention were taught daily.

FRAGMENTS OF THE CHEROKEE RELIGIOUS BELIEFS



(Photo - Left)
Many Mayan carvings suggest racial mixtures.

In John Payne's writing of the Cherokee beliefs, he also included extensive duplications of the first five books of the Bible, which caused readers to conclude that early in the historic period the Cherokees began to weave the newly learned Biblical materials into the origins of their legends. Nevertheless, the ancient beliefs and stories vary slightly, perhaps because they were not rewritten so much, to some instances in the Christian Bible. Regardless of Payne's study, the Cherokee people attributed their existence to the Creator. They built their religious belief upon foundations and pillars built by the express creations of God and not of men, and they were reserved as such.

The Cherokee people did hold on to the fragments of their beliefs for many centuries. The Chief Supreme Being believed in by the Cherokees of the eighteenth century was the same "Mysterious Being" or "Being Beyond Human Comprehension" (which would always be a mystery to man), (*Ye ho waah*), whom the more ancient Cherokees had said was both God and King, appearing sometimes on earth as a man.

Ye ho waah taught the first hymn called *Yo wa* to the first Cherokee priests or ministers, known as the office of the Uku. Over time the song was described as being part of the old language and was no longer understood. Some of the old language words were still employed in the song in the nineteenth century. Only those chosen by the Uku could perform the song after undergoing rigorous testing, which included abstinence from food and sex and the fulfilling of special observances of prayer, purification and vigils.

The Christian Bible warns, "*Gather up the fragments that remain, so nothing is lost.*" (*John 6:12, NKJV*)

Fragments represent the evidence of the awesome miracles that our Creator has performed on behalf of His people. They are the glorious things God has performed in our lives.

The Cherokees had a Sacred Ark that carried the sacred fires and other Holy things, which were the fragments of their religious beliefs - fragments that represented the everlasting bond between the creator and the Cherokee people.

During the time of Moses, it is recorded that ancient Israel had poor memory and often forgot about the great works of God and would not wait for His counsel. (*Psalm 106:813, Psalm 78:38 42*)

Like ancient Israel, over a period of time the Cherokees slowly began to forget the fragments of their ancient religious beliefs. There were many accounts and revisions to the Mortality Story. One could only speculate that, through time, the Cherokees' memory became poor and much of their ancient beliefs were lost. Modifications to the stories over the years have lead to doubt and confusion. The Christian Bible says that God is not the author of confusion (*1 Corinthians 14:33*).

The Creator made it clear to the Cherokee people that changes or modifications of the ancient beliefs were only profitable if they were progressing and continuing in their beliefs. However, if the modifications were attempts to conform to popular belief, they would experience disastrous results in their religion and government.

Over time the Religious Festivals of the Cherokee people became obsolete. The festivals showed their devotion to the Creator and the keeping of His commandments. It was a time where they fasted, prayed, and gave thanksgiving offerings of the first fruits to the "Maker of all things"; a time of cleansing and purification from the old so *Ye ho waah* could bring in the new. The old fires were put out and new sacred fires were placed in every home. The new fires represented cleansing, rebuilding and lighting.

Ancient tradition also says that *Ye ho waah* commanded the people to rest from all work on the seventh day and to show their adoration for him by holding their hands entirely still while they rested with their palms open and upward on their knees. The people were to confine themselves to talk about the Supreme Being that dwells on high on the seventh day.

CULTURAL TRANSFORMATION

(Photo - Right)

A traditional seven sided house. Seven is a sacred number for the Cherokee.

Most historians tend to deal with the political aspects of the Cherokee culture. The white men recognized that religion, or wanting to live good lives, rather than politics, was at the core of the ancient Cherokee life.



In time the fragments of the Cherokee ancient beliefs would be lost as the whites cunningly planned to pierce the Cherokee religion so erosion would set in. White men wanted to capitalize on the Indians. The Cherokees had become a grand and glorious people of influence and prosperity. They knew nothing about the outside world or what was going on in it, and they decided they wanted to learn what they could from the white men's ways. What started out innocently, turned out to be a conversion to the whites' manner of life. Soon the fragments of their ancient beliefs would be lost in the transformation of their culture.

Although the whites enjoyed trade with the Cherokees, conflicts over land and money would occur. Eventually the Cherokees became outnumbered and outgunned, and they did not have any other alternative but to accept what came their way, due to the fact that the old religion was practiced by only a forty percent minority; a larger consensus would have equaled power to resist negative changes. They became a people of uncertainty. In doubt and confusion, some of the clans began to let the whites guide them as trusting children. Some Cherokees did not permit their clans to marry outsiders. The full bloods began to be persuaded by the whites and mixed bloods, which caused the altering of their festival procedures, and more importantly the practical training of these procedures. For example, the green corn festival originally taught young men to publicly proclaim their work for and support of their mothers (remember, this was before social security or government support).

The mixed bloods began to out number the full bloods. As they increased in number, the power of the Cherokee religion declined. The mixed blood parents convinced the young Cherokees that the old ways, of which they themselves were ignorant, were heathen. Without even knowing that they were rejecting a legacy of

direct contact with God, the children soon began to stray away from the ritual lifestyle, while the full blood held on to their personal convictions, even though diluted and fragmented. Ultimately, everything about the Cherokee people became so modified and confused, the old ways began to lose their appearance of having any effectiveness whatsoever.

In 1736, a Jesuit named Christian Priber spent 9 years with the Cherokee people. His mission was both political and religious. He gained great favor and influence with tribal leaders. Priber became an unofficial secretary to the principal headman. Nevertheless, he served both the church and French government. His primary goal was to disrupt tribal relations between the Cherokees and the English traders and colonist. Eventually he was captured and imprisoned by the English.

Later the Catholic Church made attempts to work as missionaries among the Cherokee people. Their efforts to convert and educate were unsuccessful until more contemporary times.

In 1740, Cherokees obtained their first horses and a trail was opened between Augusta, Georgia and the Cherokee Country. Twenty years later, the Cherokees possessed large herds of horses. By 1775, each Cherokee man owned anywhere from two to twelve mounts. They obtained cattle, hogs and domesticated bees. The Cherokees were already farming many European fruits, vegetables, and domesticated potatoes and trading for coffee.

In the late eighteenth century, the English brought over spinning wheels and looms, along with farming tools. Gradually the Cherokee people were becoming a part of the white man's world.

To the east of the Cherokee settlements were the English, to the west were the French and to the south were the Spanish. All three competed for trade advantages and for every piece of land on which they could get their hands. Finally the cooperative trading efforts of the Cherokees became obsolete. Skins and textiles were no longer excepted as exchange for goods. The whites now had currency. Not long afterwards the economic system of the Indians collapsed.



(Photo - Left)

Mr. Ridge was very typical of Cherokees with European admixture.

All wild game began to disappear as the whites grew in population and power. Even fishing became subject to strict restrictions set in motion by the whites. The Cherokees efforts to raise livestock became limited by regulations. The whites began to take charge of lumbering the forests, mining the

land, excavating the ground for chemical interests, and taking charge of the water streams and lakes by building dams across the valley where the Cherokee homesteads had stood.

The white men's government began changing as well. The clan tribal loyalty was compromised by the demands of a newly formed republican government. The French and the English became rivals. Immediately both sides acted to pull the Cherokees apart. Although the French were diplomatic, the English were able to supply guns and ammunitions, as well as other militant resources the Cherokees desired.

In the mid 1700s, the French were losing control to the British and the Cherokee leaders of Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia were being pitted against one another. Some Cherokees did discern what was happening and sought to turn the tables on the foreigners.

In the last half of the eighteenth century, the whites began a rivalry for tribal control between the leaders of the towns of great Tellico and Chota. The Cherokees were kept in a constant state of turmoil and their ways of life became forever interrupted by the ways of the new world.

Throughout the late eighteenth century, tribal leader Attakullakulla controlled tribal policy by learning the import ways of the white colonization and began guiding tribal policy away from the old ways of Cherokee life. He encouraged the Cherokees to cooperate more closely with the white settlers. During Attakullakulla tribal reign, farming replaced hunting as the dominant economic factor. The wars between tribes stopped. He also bargained for colonial forts and military garrisons to protect the Cherokees from warring neighbors. None of Attakullakulla efforts resolved the Cherokees problems. Their settlements were always in the way of relentless white settlers, which resulted in waves of wars from 1756 to 1794. Much of the Cherokee settlements were annihilated.

Tame Doe, the sister of Attakullakulla, gave birth to a daughter named Nancy. Nancy grew up and married the noted war leader Kingfisher of the Deer Clan. She was at his side in 1755 when he was killed by the Creek warriors at the battle of Taliwa. Nancy immediately picked up his weapons and gathered the Cherokee warriors to an overwhelming victory. Chota chose her to fulfill the vacant position of a Beloved Woman.

The Cherokees believe that the Supreme Beings spoke to the people through Beloved Women. They were also given the power and authority to make decisions on what to do with prisoners of war.

Nancy also headed up an influential women's council that consisted of a representative from each Cherokee Clan, and she sat as a voting member of the council of the Chiefs. Later she married a white leader named Bryant Ward, but

after 10 years of marriage, he returned to his white wife and children in South Carolina.

Numerous settlements had been made in Cherokee land, which was a direct violation of the royal decree of England. When the Revolutionary War broke out the Cherokees sided with the English, they attacked the frontier settlements of Virginia, the Carolinas and Georgia. Seven hundred warriors attacked the settlers of Watuga.

(Photo - Right)

Chief Rogers performs the peace pipe ceremony with the noble governor of Coahuila, Sr. Enrique Martinez y Martinez.



Nancy Ward helped Isaac Thomas and two other white men escape from Chota to warn the Watuga area. Soon after she obtained the reputation of being a friend of the settlers.

In 1776, Colonel William Christian led two thousand troops in a horrific raid against the Cherokee towns. Out of respect to Nancy Ward, Chota was spared. In 1780, the Cherokees again prepared an attack on the Watuga settlements while the men were away. Nancy Ward once again warned the whites, but when the soldiers returned from King's Mountain and learned of the threat, they set out to teach the Cherokees a lesson they would never forget.

Despite the pleas of Nancy Ward for mercy and friendship, Chota was destroyed along with other Cherokee towns. Afterwards, she and her family were placed into protective custody. Once Nancy was released, she returned to help rebuild Chota. On July 20, 1781, she was the featured speaker for the Cherokees that brought about a peace treaty between the Watugans. She continued her mission to make dramatic pleas for peace between the Indians and the whites. After the war years ended, Nancy Ward settled in Chota, which was no longer the Capital of the nation, but was still a city of refuge. For years she took orphans into her home. Nancy died in 1822 as a woman of honor among the Cherokee and white history.

TRADITIONAL FAITH SHAKEN

From 1794 to 1836, the Cherokees fled to hill country to build a thriving community that was run by mixed bloods. Change after change kept coming to the tribe as a whole that eventually shook their traditional faith and beliefs.

In confusion and doubt the Cherokees became more open and responsive to the missionary efforts of the Moravian, Presbyterian, Baptist, Methodist and Quaker Churches. During the next thirty years, the Cherokee nation underwent many

changes and moved their tribe closer to the whites to become more a part of their civilization. They began to learn the ways of the white men. The Cherokees wanted to learn to read and write. The full bloods did not welcome the change and considered it bad.

The Presbyterian Church established a mission in Hiawassee, Tennessee in 1803. Their school opened in 1804 with twenty to thirty Cherokees in attendance. The students learned the Bible and how to pray, and to read, spell and write. Due to the cultural differences and the fact the students could not speak English; the first conversion did not take place until 1810.

Domestic and religious changes, intermarriage, loss of confidence, whiskey, contributions of the mixed bloods and the mission schools all took their toll on the Cherokees. They began to wear the white men's clothes and adapt to their lifestyle. The Cherokees had their own cabins and all other amenities just like the white settlers.



(Photo - Left)

Chief Jahtlohi Rogers asks the one Creator for blessings upon the Nation of Mexico & its families. Pictured are 3 Mexican Governors of Coahuila (our home state), Tamaulipas, and Nueva Leon.

The Green Corn Festivals had now become corrupted with guns and whiskey. The priests became known as conjurers, which caused this once great ancient religion to struggle and waver in what they once

believed.

Payne believed the changes were caused by the influx of pagan worshipers. It was a sure sign these were a people in exodus because of the ways of foreigners, both Native American and European. Sickness and tormenting evil spirits now haunted the Indians. The new conjurers were unsuccessful in helping the people spiritually. What once were sacred holy festivals were now tainted with new customs and beliefs from many religious and pagan beliefs.

Before 1750, the Cherokees had a core group of families from which were chosen the Cherokee leaders. These families would also supply the ministers or priests of the Cherokee religion. This system is found in Semitic tribes and some other Native American tribes (Caddo, for example). The thinking or reasoning was that the youths of these families were trained from an early age because the amount of training was considerable by any standards of modern professions; leading families were responsible for training leaders. But as the old religion slipped away, and these families acted in irresponsible, oppressive, and self serving ways, things fell apart;

the last trained Uku to come from a "leading family tradition" surrendered his position and it never existed again. However, these truths live on, smoldering, perhaps someday to flame again. Somewhere in time, these Cherokee Native Americans integrated with or were themselves originally a people in exodus; either way, each group became the other. All Cherokees are their descendants.

FRAGMENTS OF THE CHEROKEE RELIGIOUS BELIEFS



(Photo - Left)
Many Mayan carvings suggest racial mixtures.

In John Payne's writing of the Cherokee beliefs, he also included extensive duplications of the first five books of the Bible, which caused readers to conclude that early in the historic period the Cherokees began to weave the newly learned Biblical materials into the origins of their legends. Nevertheless, the ancient beliefs and stories vary slightly, perhaps because they were not rewritten so much, to some instances in the Christian Bible. Regardless of Payne's study, the Cherokee people attributed their existence to the Creator. They built their religious belief upon foundations and pillars built by the express creations of God and not of men, and they were reserved as such.

The Cherokee people did hold on to the fragments of their beliefs for many centuries. The Chief Supreme Being believed in by the Cherokees of the eighteenth century was the same "Mysterious Being" or "Being Beyond Human Comprehension" (which would always be a mystery to man), (*Ye ho waah*), whom the more ancient Cherokees had said was both God and King, appearing sometimes on earth as a man.

Ye ho waah taught the first hymn called *Yo wa* to the first Cherokee priests or ministers, known as the office of the Uku. Over time the song was described as being part of the old language and was no longer understood. Some of the old language words were still employed in the song in the nineteenth century. Only those chosen by the Uku could perform the song after undergoing rigorous testing, which included abstinence from food and sex and the fulfilling of special observances of prayer, purification and vigils.

The Christian Bible warns, "*Gather up the fragments that remain, so nothing is lost.*" (John 6:12, NKJV)

Fragments represent the evidence of the awesome miracles that our Creator has performed on behalf of His people. They are the glorious things God has performed in our lives.

The Cherokees had a Sacred Ark that carried the sacred fires and other Holy things, which were the fragments of their religious beliefs - fragments that represented the everlasting bond between the creator and the Cherokee people.

During the time of Moses, it is recorded that ancient Israel had poor memory and often forgot about the great works of God and would not wait for His counsel. (Psalm 106:813, Psalm 78:38 42)

Like ancient Israel, over a period of time the Cherokees slowly began to forget the fragments of their ancient religious beliefs. There were many accounts and revisions to the Mortality Story. One could only speculate that, through time, the Cherokees' memory became poor and much of their ancient beliefs were lost. Modifications to the stories over the years have lead to doubt and confusion. The Christian Bible says that God is not the author of confusion (1 Corinthians 14:33).

The Creator made it clear to the Cherokee people that changes or modifications of the ancient beliefs were only profitable if they were progressing and continuing in their beliefs. However, if the modifications were attempts to conform to popular belief, they would experience disastrous results in their religion and government.

Over time the Religious Festivals of the Cherokee people became obsolete. The festivals showed their devotion to the Creator and the keeping of His commandments. It was a time where they fasted, prayed, and gave thanksgiving offerings of the first fruits to the "Maker of all things"; a time of cleansing and purification from the old so *Ye ho waah* could bring in the new. The old fires were put out and new sacred fires were placed in every home. The new fires represented cleansing, rebuilding and lighting.

Ancient tradition also says that *Ye ho waah* commanded the people to rest from all work on the seventh day and to show their adoration for him by holding their hands entirely still while they rested with their palms open and upward on their knees. The people were to confine themselves to talk about the Supreme Being that dwells on high on the seventh day.

CULTURAL TRANSFORMATION

(Photo - Right)

A traditional seven sided house. Seven is a sacred number for the Cherokee.

Most historians tend to deal with the political aspects of the Cherokee culture. The white men recognized that religion, or wanting to live good lives, rather than politics, was at the core of the ancient Cherokee life.



In time the fragments of the Cherokee ancient beliefs would be lost as the whites cunningly planned to pierce the Cherokee religion so erosion would set in. White men wanted to capitalize on the Indians. The Cherokees had become a grand and glorious people of influence and prosperity. They knew nothing about the outside world or what was going on in it, and they decided they wanted to learn what they could from the white men's ways. What started out innocently, turned out to be a conversion to the whites' manner of life. Soon the fragments of their ancient beliefs would be lost in the transformation of their culture.

Although the whites enjoyed trade with the Cherokees, conflicts over land and money would occur. Eventually the Cherokees became outnumbered and outgunned, and they did not have any other alternative but to accept what came their way, due to the fact that the old religion was practiced by only a forty percent minority; a larger consensus would have equaled power to resist negative changes. They became a people of uncertainty. In doubt and confusion, some of the clans began to let the whites guide them as trusting children. Some Cherokees did not permit their clans to marry outsiders. The full bloods began to be persuaded by the whites and mixed bloods, which caused the altering of their festival procedures, and more importantly the practical training of these procedures. For example, the green corn festival originally taught young men to publicly proclaim their work for and support of their mothers (remember, this was before social security or government support).

The mixed bloods began to out number the full bloods. As they increased in number, the power of the Cherokee religion declined. The mixed blood parents convinced the young Cherokees that the old ways, of which they themselves were ignorant, were heathen. Without even knowing that they were rejecting a legacy of

direct contact with God, the children soon began to stray away from the ritual lifestyle, while the full blood held on to their personal convictions, even though diluted and fragmented. Ultimately, everything about the Cherokee people became so modified and confused, the old ways began to lose their appearance of having any effectiveness whatsoever.

In 1736, a Jesuit named Christian Priber spent 9 years with the Cherokee people. His mission was both political and religious. He gained great favor and influence with tribal leaders. Priber became an unofficial secretary to the principal headman. Nevertheless, he served both the church and French government. His primary goal was to disrupt tribal relations between the Cherokees and the English traders and colonist. Eventually he was captured and imprisoned by the English.

Later the Catholic Church made attempts to work as missionaries among the Cherokee people. Their efforts to convert and educate were unsuccessful until more contemporary times.

In 1740, Cherokees obtained their first horses and a trail was opened between Augusta, Georgia and the Cherokee Country. Twenty years later, the Cherokees possessed large herds of horses. By 1775, each Cherokee man owned anywhere from two to twelve mounts. They obtained cattle, hogs and domesticated bees. The Cherokees were already farming many European fruits, vegetables, and domesticated potatoes and trading for coffee.

In the late eighteenth century, the English brought over spinning wheels and looms, along with farming tools. Gradually the Cherokee people were becoming a part of the white man's world.

To the east of the Cherokee settlements were the English, to the west were the French and to the south were the Spanish. All three competed for trade advantages and for every piece of land on which they could get their hands. Finally the cooperative trading efforts of the Cherokees became obsolete. Skins and textiles were no longer excepted as exchange for goods. The whites now had currency. Not long afterwards the economic system of the Indians collapsed.



(Photo - Left)

Mr. Ridge was very typical of Cherokees with European admixture.

All wild game began to disappear as the whites grew in population and power. Even fishing became subject to strict restrictions set in motion by the whites. The Cherokees efforts to raise livestock became limited by regulations. The whites began to take charge of lumbering the forests, mining the

land, excavating the ground for chemical interests, and taking charge of the water streams and lakes by building dams across the valley where the Cherokee homesteads had stood.

The white men's government began changing as well. The clan tribal loyalty was compromised by the demands of a newly formed republican government. The French and the English became rivals. Immediately both sides acted to pull the Cherokees apart. Although the French were diplomatic, the English were able to supply guns and ammunitions, as well as other militant resources the Cherokees desired.

In the mid 1700s, the French were losing control to the British and the Cherokee leaders of Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia were being pitted against one another. Some Cherokees did discern what was happening and sought to turn the tables on the foreigners.

In the last half of the eighteenth century, the whites began a rivalry for tribal control between the leaders of the towns of great Tellico and Chota. The Cherokees were kept in a constant state of turmoil and their ways of life became forever interrupted by the ways of the new world.

Throughout the late eighteenth century, tribal leader Attakullakulla controlled tribal policy by learning the import ways of the white colonization and began guiding tribal policy away from the old ways of Cherokee life. He encouraged the Cherokees to cooperate more closely with the white settlers. During Attakullakulla tribal reign, farming replaced hunting as the dominant economic factor. The wars between tribes stopped. He also bargained for colonial forts and military garrisons to protect the Cherokees from warring neighbors. None of Attakullakulla efforts resolved the Cherokees problems. Their settlements were always in the way of relentless white settlers, which resulted in waves of wars from 1756 to 1794. Much of the Cherokee settlements were annihilated.

Tame Doe, the sister of Attakullakulla, gave birth to a daughter named Nancy. Nancy grew up and married the noted war leader Kingfisher of the Deer Clan. She was at his side in 1755 when he was killed by the Creek warriors at the battle of Taliwa. Nancy immediately picked up his weapons and gathered the Cherokee warriors to an overwhelming victory. Chota chose her to fulfill the vacant position of a Beloved Woman.

The Cherokees believe that the Supreme Beings spoke to the people through Beloved Women. They were also given the power and authority to make decisions on what to do with prisoners of war.

Nancy also headed up an influential women's council that consisted of a representative from each Cherokee Clan, and she sat as a voting member of the council of the Chiefs. Later she married a white leader named Bryant Ward, but

after 10 years of marriage, he returned to his white wife and children in South Carolina.

Numerous settlements had been made in Cherokee land, which was a direct violation of the royal decree of England. When the Revolutionary War broke out the Cherokees sided with the English. They attacked the frontier settlements of Virginia, the Carolinas and Georgia. Seven hundred warriors attacked the settlers of Watuga.

(Photo - Right)

Chief Rogers performs the peace pipe ceremony with the noble governor of Coahuila, Sr. Enrique Martinez y Martinez.



Nancy Ward helped Isaac Thomas and two other white men escape from Chota to warn the Watuga area. Soon after she obtained the reputation of being a friend of the settlers.

In 1776, Colonel William Christian led two thousand troops in a horrific raid against the Cherokee towns. Out of respect to Nancy Ward, Chota was spared. In 1780, the Cherokees again prepared an attack on the Watuga settlements while the men were away. Nancy Ward once again warned the whites, but when the soldiers returned from King's Mountain and learned of the threat, they set out to teach the Cherokees a lesson they would never forget.

Despite the pleas of Nancy Ward for mercy and friendship, Chota was destroyed along with other Cherokee towns. Afterwards, she and her family were placed into protective custody. Once Nancy was released, she returned to help rebuild Chota. On July 20, 1781, she was the featured speaker for the Cherokees that brought about a peace treaty between the Watugans. She continued her mission to make dramatic pleas for peace between the Indians and the whites. After the war years ended, Nancy Ward settled in Chota, which was no longer the Capital of the nation, but was still a city of refuge. For years she took orphans into her home. Nancy died in 1822 as a woman of honor among the Cherokee and white history.

TRADITIONAL FAITH SHAKEN

From 1794 to 1836, the Cherokees fled to hill country to build a thriving community that was run by mixed bloods. Change after change kept coming to the tribe as a whole that eventually shook their traditional faith and beliefs.

In confusion and doubt the Cherokees became more open and responsive to the missionary efforts of the Moravian, Presbyterian, Baptist, Methodist and Quaker Churches. During the next thirty years, the Cherokee nation underwent many

changes and moved their tribe closer to the whites to become more a part of their civilization. They began to learn the ways of the white men. The Cherokees wanted to learn to read and write. The full bloods did not welcome the change and considered it bad.

The Presbyterian Church established a mission in Hiawassee, Tennessee in 1803. Their school opened in 1804 with twenty to thirty Cherokees in attendance. The students learned the Bible and how to pray, and to read, spell and write. Due to the cultural differences and the fact the students could not speak English, the first conversion did not take place until 1810.

Domestic and religious changes, intermarriage, loss of confidence, whiskey, contributions of the mixed bloods and the mission schools all took their toll on the Cherokees. They began to wear the white men's clothes and adapt to their lifestyle. The Cherokees had their own cabins and all other amenities just like the white settlers.



(Photo - Left)

Chief Jahtlohi Rogers asks the one Creator for blessings upon the Nation of Mexico & it's families. Pictured are 3 Mexican Governors of Coahuila (our home state), Tamaulipas, and Nueva Leon.

The Green Corn Festivals had now become corrupted with guns and whiskey. The priests became known as conjurers, which caused this once great ancient religion to struggle and waver in what they once

believed.

Payne believed the changes were caused by the influx of pagan worshipers. It was a sure sign these were a people in exodus because of the ways of foreigners, both Native American and European. Sickness and tormenting evil spirits now haunted the Indians. The new conjurers were unsuccessful in helping the people spiritually. What once were sacred holy festivals were now tainted with new customs and beliefs from many religious and pagan beliefs.

Before 1750, the Cherokees had a core group of families from which came the Cherokee leaders. These families would also supply the ministers or priests of the Cherokee religion. This system is found in Semitic tribes and some other Native American tribes (Caddo, for example). The thinking or reasoning was that the youths of these families were trained from an early age because the amount of training was considerable by any standards of modern professions; leading families were responsible for training leaders. But as the old religion slipped away, and these families acted in irresponsible, oppressive, and self serving ways, things fell apart;

the last trained Uku to come from a "leading family tradition" surrendered his position and it never existed again. However, these truths live on, smoldering, perhaps someday to flame again. Somewhere in time, these Cherokee Native Americans integrated with or were themselves originally a people in exodus; either way, each group became the other. All Cherokees are their descendants.

copyright © 2003 [Cherokee Nation of Mexico](#)

May be copied for educational, religious, or strictly non commercial applications.



[Back to contents](#)



[Go to Table of Contents](#)

INTRODUCTION TO BOOK #1 (the "Old" World")

-
- **9-11-1697: ARAB TERRORISM AGAINST CHRISTIANS AND JEWS IS NOT NEW**
- **THE CREATOR HAS HIGH STANDARDS FOR HIS COVENANT PEOPLES**
- **THE ANCIENT WESTERN HEMISPHERE**
- **A HOLY VISITOR GAVE NATIVE PEOPLES AN "ORIGINAL SET OF INSTRUCTIONS"**
- **IN THE ANCIENT EASTERN HEMISPHERE**
- **ALL TRADITIONS EVENTUALLY LEAD BACK TO SUMERIA**
- **WHEN A COVENANT IS BROKEN, CREATOR SPEAKS THROUGH PROPHETS AND MEDICINE MEN**
- **WHO IS THIS MYSTERIOUS VISITOR WHO VISITED, TAUGHT AND HEALED AMONG SO MANY TRIBES IN THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE?**
- **PUTTING THE ENTIRE END-TIME PICTURE TOGETHER USING PROPHECIES FROM ALL DIFFERENT CULTURES**
- **SO WHERE DO WE STAND IN THE TIMELINE AND SCHEME OF PROPHECY**
- **CREATOR ALWAYS SENDS WARNING MESSAGES FIRST BEFORE ACTING**
- **OUR PROPHETIC WARNINGS FOR THE "WAR AGAINST TERRORISM" TODAY CAME IN 1922 AND IN 1947**
- **OUR CREATOR HAS ALWAYS BEEN THE ULTIMATE HOMELAND SECURITY SYSTEM!**
- **THE CREATOR PROVIDES A SURVIVAL PLAN FOR HIS "SHEEP" IN BOTH THE EASTERN AND WESTERN HEMISPHERES**
- **THE EASY SOLUTION TO THE CALAMITIES WE WILL SOON FACE**



[Back to contents](#)

9-11-1697: ARAB TERRORISM AGAINST CHRISTIANS AND JEWS IS NOT NEW

Neither are prophecies concerning Arab terrorism... here's one from 1700 years ago that has not been completely fulfilled...

St. Methodius / Methodios (died a.d. 310) - from Oracular Responses and Prophecies for the Future of the World.: "(...) and the seed (offspring) of Ishmael

[ARABS] will come out of the desert... and ahead of them there will go four plagues against the earth, calamities and loss and destruction and depopulation, and it is not out of Divine love towards them that God will give them power to take control over Christian lands, but in order to punish the Christians for their disrespect for his laws.

It was NO coincidence that the attack on the World Trade Center happened on "9-11." Moslems have a long memory, and it was revenge, after 303 years, for the Moslem defeat during the crusades! At Zenta on September 11, 1697, Prince Eugene of Savoy caught the Ottoman army as it was trying to cross the River Tisza in Serbia, inflicting 30,000 casualties at a cost of only 300. The sultan then sued for peace, which was signed at Karlowitz in 1699. Austria gained Transylvania and most of Hungary.

Fundamentalists Moslems dislike us for what we "are," but they hate us and kill us for what we "do." They despise our loose sexual standards, and many of them have not forgotten the Crusades, but that does not make them mad enough to kill us. They kill us because we support and finance a country (Israel) they see as having been illegitimately carved out of the very flesh of their Islamic kinsmen.

THE CREATOR HAS HIGH STANDARDS FOR HIS COVENANT PEOPLES

The Creator allows peoples that are truly evil or hypocritical peoples to scourge "chosen" people who have backslidden and become wicked, and then destroys the evil or hypocritical people who were used to scourge the "chosen" people after the evil/hypocritical ones boast of their accomplishment.

Both the written records from the eastern hemisphere, and the oral records from the western hemisphere speak of a "bearded god" who covenanted with peoples in both hemispheres, and taught the same codes of behavior in both sides of the earth. We will show in detail in Book #2 that Creator sent a representative who covenanted with BOTH the ancient people in the Eastern Hemisphere, and with the indigenous peoples in the Western Hemisphere.

THE ANCIENT WESTERN HEMISPHERE

Just as Jesus Christ has made a significant impact on Christians, so has the "True White Brother" impacted Native Americans. In 1519, the Spanish explorer Hernando Cortez discovered the Aztec capital in present-day Mexico and was accepted because he matched the description of their god-king Quetzalcoatl. Quetzalcoatl was light-skinned and bearded. He told the Aztecs that He would return someday. ("Cortez, Hernando" 234-235).

A HOLY VISITOR GAVE NATIVE PEOPLES AN "ORIGINAL SET OF INSTRUCTIONS"

Throughout the Western Hemisphere are many tribes with the belief of a similar god of theirs. Commonly known as the True White Brother, this god-man has several names such as: Chee-Zoos, The Miracle One, Waicomah, Es-me-shee, My Grandfather, The Prophet, Hea-wah-sah, Wis-ah-co, The Sacred One, Wakea, Waikano, Paruxti, The Dawn God, The Pale God, The Healer, The Great One, Yeh-ho-vah, Great Azoma, Mahnt-Azoma, Great Kate-Azhl, Teo-Wakan, Tama, Cama, Caboy, Sume, Vira-Cocha, The Fire God, Tlazoma, Ahunt Azoma, E-see-cotl, Tacomah, Feathered Serpent, Emeeshetotl, Ee-see co-tl, Tla-acomah, Tacobyia, The Great Ta-copah, Plumed Serpent, Gu-kumatz, Kul-kul-kan, Lord of Wind and Water, Itz-amna, Itza-Matul, Zac-Mutal, The Mighty, The Saintly One Who Worshipped No Idols, The Ah-Pope, Hunab-Ku, Mahnt-Azoma. Source: He Walked the Americas by L Taylor Hansen. The Tanna Pacific Islanders call him "John Frum."

IN THE ANCIENT EASTERN HEMISPHERE

The Hebrews, Babylonians, Assyrian, Phoenician Canaanites, Mauritians (Maoru), Hittites, Amorites, Egyptians, Cymry (Welsh), Hurrians, Hittites, Kassites, and many other groups all descended from Sumeria.

The Sumerians vanished as an identifiable people, but they left behind their myths. Their clay tablet records indicate they were founded by "The Annunaki" who were human space travelers -- who looked like us -- from off of this planet, from a planet called Niburu, which traverses our sun once every 3,600 years or so. A very ancient collision had occurred between a moon of Niburu and one of Niburu's moons, which cut our planet in half, transferred oceans to Earth, and smashed into the other half of earth of earth -- creating the iron-nickel asteroid belt between Earth and Mars. The other half of our planet was hurled closer to the sun at that time into what is now the third planet position. Each time Niburu passes; it creates massive upheavals in the solar system, huge meteorite showers on Earth, and a pole shift and geological changes on Earth due to earthquakes and volcanism.

Sumerian records indicate that the Annunaki set up a sister civilization in the Western Hemisphere led by Viracocha.

The Hebrews descended from Abraham. Revered writings of Judaism record that Abraham came from the city of Ur in Sumer. The people of Sumer produced the first written language. Sumerian literature influenced Akkadian, Hittite, Canaanite, and biblical literature. Bible records speak of how the Creator covenanted with Abraham and his descendants the Hebrews. The Creator punishes His covenant people when they break that agreement.

When Jesus came to fulfill the covenant with the Hebrews, he said "other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd." Verbal histories of many western hemisphere native cultures record the visit of a "white, bearded god." The

Book of Mormon records a visit from Jesus, after Three Days of Darkness, which are predicted once again in these end times.

ALL TRADITIONS EVENTUALLY LEAD BACK TO SUMERIA

The Assyrians adopted and altered Sumerian stories, and they preserved the Sumerian language much as Christians were to preserve Latin. The Babylonians translated Sumerian religious writings, and these Babylonian translations influenced the Hurrians and Hittites. And after the Kassites conquered Babylon they came to accept Babylon's literature as sacred. Source: World History: attitudes and events, from early humanity to 2000 CE, NEW SOCIETIES IN THE ANCIENT MIDDLE EAST, by Frank E Smitha. see <http://www.fsmitha.com/index.html>

The Sumerian renaissance lasted until about 1950 BCE, when Sumer was attacked by Elamites from the Zagros Mountains, just east of Mesopotamia. And Sumer was attacked by a Semitic speaking people from Syria who became known as Amorites (a word meaning westerner). The Amorites sacked and burned Sumerian cities. And Sumerians wrote lamentations, complaining that the blood of their people filled holes in their grounds like hot bronze in a mold. They wrote of bodies dissolving like fat in the sun and their cities covered with a shroud of smoke. What weakness if any among the Sumerians prevented them from successfully defending themselves remains unknown. But the Sumerian writers of lamentations saw their demise as the result of their gods having abandoned them like migrating birds. Source: Ibid.

The Babylonians believed that the gods punished people for lack of respect for god-given laws. And during the reign of Hammurabi's son, around 1800 BCE, the Babylonians believed that such a punishment had arrived in the form of an invasion by those called Kassites, from the mountainous region just east of Mesopotamia -- the first people known to have entered Mesopotamia on horseback. It was more than a thousand years before Hebrew prophets, as described in the Old Testament, would see their god of justice, Yahweh, as sending the Assyrians to punish the people of Israel. Assyria overran Israel in the eighth century BCE. Source: Ibid.

We will show the startling parallels between the Hopi and the Sumerian Languages, and the startling similarities between Cherokee and Sumerian/Semitic cultures in the second book of the trilogy, Earth Mother Crying: Encyclopedia of Native People's Prophecies of Terror Preceding an Age of Universal Peace.

WHEN A COVENANT IS BROKEN, CREATOR SPEAKS THROUGH PROPHETS AND MEDICINE MEN

Here is an example of Indigenous people who have at times followed the admonitions of their prophets -- and later rejected their prophets/holy men-- and now regret their situation.

Case Study #1 - The Cherokee

The Cherokee had an ancient system of laws from time immemorial. Their laws were in many ways similar to those of the Sumerians and their descendants the Hebrews. In 1750 Chief Attacullaculla recalled the ancient story of how they migrated west from the "rising sun." They moved to and prospered in South America -- and later to North America -- until they allowed their priests to break some sacred laws about 500 years ago. Then Columbus arrived and everything changed in North America. They had relocated to the American mainland from their island homeland after holy men told them that their island, which was surrounded by undrinkable (ocean) water, was going to be destroyed. There was equality among them and they held all lands "in common" up until relocation to what is now Oklahoma.

The white American government which surrounded the Cherokee eventually adopted a corrupted version of the Iroquois / 6 Nations government which did not allow for equal rights, setting the Nation up for an internal war 80 years later over "state's rights" or sovereignty, with slavery as a side issue. Women did not receive their rights until even later.

After the Cherokee adopted a government similar to that of the Americans in the early 1820's and 30's, a message was delivered to the Cherokee National Council by several Cherokee holy men -- warning them to return to their old ways and practices. The Speaker of the National Committee, Major Ridge, became very angry with them, and railed against them in council, and the National Council refused to listen to them. That group, the "Eastern Cherokee" of yesterday soon lost 1/4th of their population on the Trail of Tears, and lost all their lands east of the Mississippi.

The "Oconoluftee" Cherokee had given up citizenship in the Cherokee Nation after the war of 1812, and took U.S. federal-controlled reservations, and were forced by the U.S Government to help round up their 1000 or so cousins who evaded the Trail of Tears. The "Eastern Cherokee" of today are their descendants. Many of the traditional-thinking citizens of the Cherokee Nation heeded their holy men. The "Old Settlers" or "Western Cherokee" and the "Chickamauga Cherokee" migrated west between 1750 and 1830 in order to avoid white encroachment, and did not suffer the loss of life and were not relocated if they blended into the white populations of Missouri, Arkansas and Alabama, and were eventually denied political recognition by the ones who walked the Trail of Tears and wrested the established federally recognized political government from the Western Cherokee. The Cherokee fought an internal war with much loss of life in the 1840s, and Cherokee factions took different sides in the Civil War, and today, the Cherokee are a divided and scattered nation, close relatives hating each other, because they did not listen to their Creator.

Case Study #2- The Navajo

In 1996, the Dine (Navajo) were visited by 2 Dine deities at Rocky Ridge, and were told to return to their old ways, language, prayers, or face sore punishment. The

Navajo continue to suffer from much poor health (diabetes in particular) and juvenile delinquency because of loss of culture and their traditional diet.

Case Study #3- The Hopi

The Hopi, through rock pictograms and oral traditions just as stringent as the written traditions among the Jews, were long ago told to expect white men coming with the "sign of the cross," but if these white men were "out of balance" they would cause troubles for the Hopi rather than be beneficial to the Hopi if they were "balanced." Apparently, the whites who eventually arrived were "out of balance," because they imprisoned many Hopis who refused to accept changes the whites wanted to make. Later, many Hopi joined the nearby white religion, which has caused a lot of loss of culture and family turmoil among the Hopi and others in that region.

Case Study #4- The Tanna Islanders

The Tanna Islanders of the Vanuatu archipelago in the Pacific were visited in the 1930's by a personage with the same description as the personage who visited Wovoka. They called him John Frum (as in "John from America") The Tanna islander's description of John Frum was identical to the description Wovoka made of Jesus... bearded, not as light-skinned as a typical white man, not as dark-skinned as an Indian, but in between. John Frum was described as a multi-lingual man able to speak many dialects as well as English. The Tanna islanders were given basically the same message that was given to Wovoka. He commanded the islanders to reject the orders of the local missionaries and return to their native religious practices. John Frum promised the natives that if they returned to their native beliefs, he would return to the island one day in a golden airplane.

Perhaps if the Europeans who invaded the Americas and the Pacific had been living their religion, Creator would have told the Indigenous people to follow them, but Creator did not.

WHO IS THIS MYSTERIOUS VISITOR WHO VISITED, TAUGHT AND HEALED AMONG SO MANY TRIBES IN THE WESTERN HEMISPHERE?

We will go into much more detail concerning this Caucasian-looking bearded personage who visited most all the tribes throughout South, Central and North America in the second book of the trilogy, Earth Mother Crying: Encyclopedia of Native People's Prophecies of Terror Preceding an Age of Universal Peace, but here is a preview:

The Dakotah (Sioux) say He gave them their rite of baptism and purification, also many of their lodges. They remember Him talking about the coming of the white man and many other predictions. "We have backslid from His teachings, but to Him

we dance the Sun Dance. We remember Great Wakona well." (Speaker not identified.) Source: He Walked the Americas by L Taylor Hansen

So, with that in mind, knowing how Creator has dealt with Eastern Hemisphere peoples through stories in the Bible, and seeing what has happened in the Americas since Columbus arrived, it would appear that Creator has allowed Christians to scourge his Native peoples in the Americas for not following their "Original Set of Instructions." Now, Creator is fed up with up with Christians because of their disobedience to Him, and will allow some Mohammedans and some Buddhists to scourge them... and then Creator will be prepared to begin all over with a very few good-hearted people.

PUTTING THE ENTIRE END-TIME PICTURE TOGETHER USING PROPHECIES FROM ALL DIFFERENT CULTURES

We are the seventh generation spoken of in Native prophecies.

It is said "Timing is everything" in life. Prophecies from many different cultures, properly assembled and compared in the book, give you a picture of where we stand, and hopefully the impetus to make the proper changes in your life... or to make preparations for the worst, e.g. Traditionalist Hopi spokesperson Thomas Banyacya commented in a personal interview with the editor, that his family "stored enough food grains to last for 7 years."

The Mormon culture, living nearby the Hopi, were originally admonished by Brigham Young to enough store for 7 years, then it was reduced to two years after Brigham Young's death, and then to 1 year after the turn of 1900... and nowadays most Mormons don't even worry about it, because their leaders are asleep. It was most recently taught that Mormons should store one year's supply of food.

The Hopi and Pueblo elders, as well as many others, have long taught their people to have a one or two-year supply of food stored, in case of adversity or emergency. Leaders of these prepared groups are today warning the earth's inhabitants of a fast approaching time of hardship, great change, and the need to be prepared, both spiritually and physically. Traditional Hopi, as well as others, do not accept government support, and maintain agricultural self-sufficiency instead. Some Hopi believe they were told by the White Brother to never accept aid, or their land would be taken away from them. Their Anasazi ancestors inhabited a changeable land with many enemies, and food storage meant survival against incessant enemy attacks and the unpredictability of drought conditions in the Southwest.

SO WHERE DO WE STAND IN THE TIMELINE AND SCHEME OF PROPHECY?

The following hint is handed down to us in this Bible prophecy:

Luke 17:25 (Speaking of Jesus) But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation. 26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

In the days of Noe (Noah), Sodom and Gomorrah was in full swing with all manner or evil being practiced, evils that are being practiced once again today. Perhaps you know how those two cities were destroyed by fire from heaven. From that scripture we know that the bad human behaviors that forced Creator's decision to destroy most of the people in the world would be going on, once again, in the latter days -- IN THE DAYS WE NOW LIVE IN.

CREATOR ALWAYS SENDS WARNING MESSAGES FIRST BEFORE ACTING

Remember... the Bible says: "Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets." Amos 3:7

Our Creator always sent prophets/holy men to His people, who carried prophetic messages of warning before He allows or causes such things to happen. This is as true today as it was long ago, or He would be a liar and cease to be God. In this eBook, we will provide you with all the proof that any reasonable person would need in order to be convinced that very soon, a "Day of Purification" as described by the Hopi -- or "Chastisement" as described by Catholics -- or "Three Days of Darkness" as described by Catholics, Mohammedans, The Book of Mormon, and the Jewish man Alois Irlmaier will occur, followed by the dawning of a very different and wonderful world -- with little or no crime, fear, or bloodshed for 1000 years.

Concerning the 1000 years, Mahatma Gandhi said: "Mankind is approaching hard times, because as soon as the measure of its sins will be full, it will be called to account by the superior power above us. You may call this event as you wish: Judgment day, final settlement, or doomsday. It will come, most likely, very soon. Whoever will survive this settlement will see an entirely new earthly existence manifested. For a long, very long time the world war will be crossed out from the dictionary of mankind, perhaps even for all time.

The soon-coming "The Three Days of Darkness" (noted in the past AND predicted for the future and by most ALL religious cultures) will be similar to the "passover" of the Old Testament. When the descendants of Abraham were enslaved in Egypt, they were told to paint their lintel of the doorposts with blood of a lamb so that the destroying angel would bypass their homes and not kill their firstborn children.

"And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. And

Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings" (Ex. 10:21-23).

This final latter-day "Passover" will be similar, and more detailed instructions for your survival are given here.

Once we convince you that you need to prepare physically and spiritually, we will then begin to show you that there is a way to live, a sacred way -- resembling tribalism -- that will give you protection from the coming calamities so you will survive to live on in the new world.

OUR PROPHETIC WARNINGS FOR THE "WAR AGAINST TERRORISM" TODAY CAME IN 1922 AND IN 1947

"I saw that the opposing forces were roughly divided by so-called Christianity on the one side, and by the so-called followers of Mohammed and Buddha on the other" Source: Mrs. Sols Cuardisto, Quaker -- 1922 Vision while visiting the Cardston Mormon Temple

"I saw a new World War break out in the Pacific, its center in the Philippines. From there, it spread out to encircle the world. I saw on one side the Christian forces, and on the other side the Buddhist and Mohammedan forces. Source: D. MODIN -- 1947

OUR CREATOR HAS ALWAYS BEEN THE ULTIMATE HOMELAND SECURITY SYSTEM!

He also provides, to this day, a little-known escape plan for those who make the effort to live in a prescribed fashion, with "All Things Common."

Acts of the Apostles 2:43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. 44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common; 45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

Acts of the Apostles 4:31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness. 32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. 33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

Edgar Cayce, the "Sleeping Prophet," predicted: "For changes are coming, this may be sure -- an evolution or revolution in the ideas of religious thought. The basis of it for the world will eventually come out of Russia. Not communism, no! But rather that which is the basis of the same as the Christ taught -- his kind of communism."

THE CREATOR PROVIDES A SURVIVAL PLAN FOR HIS "SHEEP" IN BOTH THE EASTERN AND WESTERN HEMISPHERES

John 10:15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

THE EASY SOLUTION TO THE CALAMITIES WE WILL SOON FACE

The third eBook in this trilogy, "All Things Common: The Communal Way of Life that Jesus Taught" will instruct you in how to live "All Things Common," which is a specialized and sacred form of tribalism, and how to be able to qualify for divine protection during the coming earth changes.



[Go to Table of Contents](#)



[Go to Table of Contents](#)

INTRODUCTION TO BOOK #2 (the "New" World")

- FOREWORD
- WHAT'S THAT SAYING OF SHERLOCK HOLMES'S ABOUT ELIMINATING THE IMPOSSIBLE?
- ARE THE GREAT SPIRIT, MASSAU AND JESUS THE SAME PERSON - THE FIRST AND THE LAST?
- FOREWARNED IS FOREARMED: KNOWLEDGE IS KING
- WHAT DID JESUS MEAN ABOUT HIS "OTHER SHEEP"
- **DID JESUS WALK THE AMERICAS?**
- EXCERPTS FROM HE WALKED THE AMERICAS
- HE VISITS MEXICO
- THE CHEROKEE-HOPI CONNECTION
- THE CHEROKEE'S GOD IS FINALLY REVEALED
- THE CHEROKEE WERE WARNED JUST AS THE HOPI WERE
- THE HOPI AND THE TRUE WHITE BROTHER
- THE HOPI - GOD'S CHOSEN PEOPLE IN AMERICA
- WHERE THE HOPI CAME FROM
- HOPI PROPHECY
- TIBETAN COUSINS
- MASSAU'U
- THE HOPI'S DESCRIPTION OF THE CREATOR
- PARALLELS BETWEEN "MASSAU'U" AND THE "MARRED" SERVANT OF THE BIBLE AND BOOK OF MORMON



[Back to contents](#)

FOREWORD

This is the proper time for these secrets to be revealed. It is time the world knows these things so they need have absolutely no fear, which is the reaction to the subject that the supermarket tabloids seem to invoke ... when the subject of "Prophecy" is flashed across the headlines.

One of our purposes in these eBooks is the help you obtain a direct link between yourself and your Creator... in essence to "become your own prophet," so to speak, in the spirit of the statement that Jesus made, "Physician, heal thyself." We go into

more detail on this subject in Book #3, ALL THINGS COMMON, which you now have free access to. Once you obtain the "voice of your Creator," you will have no fear of future events. Jesus said, "My sheep know my voice," and He meant that literally!

Jesus said in Matthew 13:35: "I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world."

Only recently, several different groups of Native American elders, Iroquois, Hopi, Algonquin, among the most closed mouth people in the world -- have recently announced that it was time to reveal the mysteries -- but few if any Indians are listening -- a phenomenon which was also prophesied to occur at this time. Crazy Horse prophesied on this very subject just before his assassination, that the "Young Whites" would listen to Indians someday. This theme is also reprised in the Hopi prophecies, with an age-old prediction that could only have pointed to the Hippies of the 1960s.

The Hopi play a key role in the survival of the human race through their vital communion with the unseen forces that hold nature in balance, as an example of a practical alternative to the suicidal man-made system, and as a fulcrum of world events. The pattern is simple. "The whole world will shake and turn red and turn against those

who are hindering the Hopi." Source: D. Monongye, J. Pongayesva, P. Sewemanewa, D. Evehema, A. Howesa, The Techqua Ikachi Newsletter. See http://wovoca.com/techqua_ikachi.htm

As we discussed in book #1 of this trilogy, this future red sky phenomenon was also prophesied by the Lipan Apache elder/teacher Stalking Wolf. **A third witness** of the predicted "red skies" was provided in Catholic tradition by Caesarius Heisterbach of Prum. **As a fourth witness**, the "Three Days of Darkness" was recorded in the Book of Mormon just prior to the visit of Jesus to American Indians in the western hemisphere soon after his death and resurrection in Jerusalem:

3 Nephi 8 [3] And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land. [19] And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease -- for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours -- and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land. [23] And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

WHAT'S THAT SAYING OF SHERLOCK HOLMES'S ABOUT ELIMINATING THE IMPOSSIBLE?

Eliminate all other factors, and the one which remains must be the truth. -- The Sign of the Four

How often have I said to you that when you have eliminated the impossible, whatever remains, however improbable, must be the truth? -- The Sign of the Four

We must fall back upon the old axiom that when all other contingencies fail, whatever remains, however improbable, must be the truth. -- "The Bruce-Partington Plans"

When you have eliminated all which is impossible, then whatever remains, however improbable, must be the truth. -- "The Blanched Soldier"

ARE THE GREAT SPIRIT, MASSAU AND JESUS THE SAME PERSON - THE FIRST AND THE LAST?

The similarities between the two personages cannot be ignored.



Some persons dogmatically equate "Prophecy" with "Sign seeking," and shy away from it because of the interpretations placed in her minds by some irresponsible preachers. People can no longer afford to let others do their thinking for them!

Jesus said:

**"AN EVIL AND ADULTEROUS GENERATION SEEKETH AFTER A SIGN;
AND THERE SHALL NO SIGN (no miracle) BE GIVEN TO IT, BUT THE SIGN
(miracle) OF THE PROPHET JONAS: FOR AS JONAS WAS THREE DAYS AND
THREE NIGHTS IN THE WHALE'S BELLY; SO SHALL THE SON OF MAN**

BE THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE HEART OF THE EARTH."
(Matthew 12:39-40).

These eBooks are basically pointing out that ALL MAJOR RELIGIONS and many native indigenous religions predict a future "Three Days of Darkness," which is a prophecy of Jesus' final coming... a reminder of Jesus death and crucifixion. We will all soon all pass through "Three Days of Darkness" here on earth. If you know what to do during this future "passover," it will be a cakewalk. If you don't know what to do, you may literally be scared to death! Proverbs 29:25: "The fear of man brings a snare, But whoever trusts in the LORD shall be safe."

FOREWARNED IS FOREARMED: KNOWLEDGE IS KING

Just as Jesus Christ has made a significant impact on Christians, so has the "True White Brother" impacted Native Americans. In 1519, the Spanish explorer Hernando Cortez discovered the Aztec capital in present-day Mexico and was accepted because he matched the description of their god-king Quetzalcoatl. Quetzalcoatl was light-skinned and bearded. He told the Aztecs that He would return someday ("Cortez, Hernando" 234-235).

Throughout the Western Hemisphere are several tribes with the belief of a similar god of theirs. Commonly known as the True White Brother, this man has several names such as: The Miracle One, Waicomah, Es-me-shee, My Grandfather, The Prophet, Hea-wah-sah, Wis-ah-co, The Sacred One, Wakea, Waikano, Chee-Zoos, Paruxti, The Dawn God, The Pale God, The Healer, The Great One, Yeh-ho-vah, Great Azoma, Mahnt-Azoma, Great Kate-Azhl, Teo-Wakan, Tama, Cama, Caboy, Sume, Vira-Cocha, The Fire God, Tlazoma, Ahunt Azoma, E-see-cotl, Tacomah, Feathered Serpent, Emeeshetotl, Ee-see co-tl, Tla-acomah, Tacobya, The Great Tacopah, Plumed Serpent, Gu-kumatz, Kul-kul-kan, Lord of Wind and Water, Itzamna, Itza-Matul, Zac-Mutal, The Mighty, The Saintly One Who Worshipped No Idols, The Ah-Pope, Hunab-Ku, Mahnt-Azoma.

Another things Christians shy away from is "serpents." You may notice a lot of "serpent" titles in the paragraph above, and most Christians (most of whom let their church leaders do their thinking for them) are conditioned by hysterical (or ignorant) church leaders who teach Christians to recoil at the mention of a "serpent!" They seem to forget that 1. Jesus said we needed to be "wise as serpents" and 2. It was the "Brazen serpent" (now recognized as the "Caduceus symbol" of modern medicine) that was provided by their God, to be lifted up on a stick for them to simply look at in order to be healed from the bites of the "fiery serpents." Sadly, most did not look and died.

WHAT DID JESUS MEAN ABOUT HIS "OTHER SHEEP"

John 10:16 “And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd.”

"Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd" Book of Mormon - III Nephi 7:16

We will discuss what Jesus meant concerning “....one fold and one shepherd” in the third book of this trilogy “ALL THINGS COMMON: The Communal Way of Tribal Life that Jesus Taught”

DID JESUS WALK THE AMERICAS?

Almost two thousand years ago a mysterious white man walked from tribe to tribe among the American Nations. He came to Peru from the Pacific, He traveled through South and Central America, among the Mayans, into Mexico and all of North America, then back to ancient Tula, from whence he departed across the Atlantic to the land of his origin. Who was this white Prophet who spoke a thousand languages, healed the sick, raised the dead, and taught in the same words as Jesus Himself?

These are true Indian legends, gathered during twenty-five years of research by L. Taylor Hansen, archaeologist, from many different tribes all over the Americas. By consulting museums, libraries and experts on folk-lore, it has been possible to correlate the findings into this fascinating book, backed up by the spades of the diggers into ancient ruins, and by all the sciences with which L. Taylor Hansen is familiar. This is a book that will back up the New Testament of the East, with the Christian Indian legends of the West. In this book is proof that the Savior came not only to one continent, but to all the world. This book will strengthen your faith as no other could!

Lucille Taylor Hansen, the author of this book, is the daughter of Professor Frank Taylor, who was co-originator of the (1910) famous Taylor-Wegener Theory of Continental Drift, which is now universally accepted. She is also author of "The Ancient Atlantic," a scholarly history of that ocean and the peoples and lands around it. She holds her Masters Degree in Archaeology, Anthropology and Geology from Stanford University. She is an authority on the Indians of North and South America, having studied among them for thirty years; and is also an expert Egyptologist, having researched many years in North Africa. Source: He Walked the Americas. see <http://wovoca.com/he-walked-the-americas/index.htm>

Attorney and archaeologist Lucille Taylor Hansen gathered information from the Caribs of Central America which she discloses in her book “The Ancient Atlantic.” The Caribs remember a large group that sailed to the west from their island home

of Atlantis about 28,000 B.C. The entourage consisted of seven extensive families, enough to fill ships for seven fleets. When the refugees finally found an island for their settlement they called it Caraiba. The Carib legends refer to Atlantis as "the old, red land" in the sunrise sea, now covered by water.

EXCERPTS FROM HE WALKED THE AMERICAS

It is not clear which tribe the True White Brother appeared to first, but in Polynesia, He is said to have walked toward them on the water. The first thing they noticed was His white skin. He was unlike their people; white, bearded, long-curling hair. They saw His eyes, strange eyes they thought, they were the color of the sea. He came with others from boats, which he signaled to come. Their garments were different, they were not white, but colored. They looked at their Master with a deep respect. He went about the village and as soon as His hand touched the injured or dying, they were healed. Wakea, as they called him, spoke their language and told them of the One God who ruled the Heavens and of His law to Love One Another. Each morning, Wakea would pray toward the dawn star and prayed for His friends in a far-off land across the ocean. When He had to leave, He was asked would He come again. He answered, "One day you will see me returning, even as I came, through the light of the dawning, if you remember to keep my commandments and always love one another" (pg. 20). Polynesian scholars say Wakea visited them in the "first century of the Christian Era, or generally speaking, in the time of Jesus" (pg. 21). (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 14-21)

In Peru, it is said that Wako stood upon His temple with his gold-tinted robe and ordered the dismissal of idols and with that, He cleansed His temple. He changed a warlike nation into one of peace and content. In Brazil lives the Waikanoes; a non-Christian wild tribe who says Waikano wore golden sandals and a white toga. He taught them the uses of specific seeds for drug, food, clothing, and spices. He taught them many ceremonies, baptismal rites and sacred marriage. He taught them that in His Father's Land are many lodges that await their coming beyond the veil. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 22-25)

In Guatemala, the Pale One stepped toward a great cat and held up His arm as a symbol of peace. The cat fell over as if worshipping the Him. Wild tribes in Guatemala still repeat this story. He spoke of His business in the land; "I come to you in the name of My Father - the one and only god of mankind. I bid you cease these sacrifices" (pg. 29). The Pale One had in each hand a large cross torn in the flesh. He spoke of His father who "dwells beyond the rainbow. He lives in the lava, moves in the oceans, breathes in the wind storm and made all things from ant to tiger" (pg. 30). He often spoke of the Great Law of the Father: Love One Another. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 26-30)

In the land that is now called Georgia the True White Brother was known as E-See-Co-Wah, meaning Lord of the Wind and Water. People came miles to see Him. Here

He had built a pyramid-temple, dedicated to the Great Spirit. He learned of their great Thanksgiving Ceremony, where they would eat corn, beans, tomatoes, squash, potatoes, berries, and drink chocolate. He surrounded himself with 12 disciples, with Himself, making 13, the Dawn Star's number. He foretold of the Serpents led by the Turtle that would break their peace. They later understood this as the Spanish explorers wearing their silver helmets. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 41-44)

In the lands of Oklahoma the Prophet changed temples, taught the people, and chose His 12 disciples. He told them of his childhood. He told them that He was born across the ocean, in a land where all men were bearded. In this land He was born of a virgin on a night when a bright star came out of the heavens and stood over His city. Here, too, the heavens opened and down came winged beings singing chants of exquisite beauty. He was known as Chee-Zoos and often told them of His great love for them and that He will meet them in the Land of Shadows when their journey ends. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 48-49)

In the lands of Oklahoma the Prophet changed temples, taught the people, and chose His 12 disciples. He told them of his childhood. He told them that He was born across the ocean, in a land where all men were bearded. In this land He was born of a virgin on a night when a bright star came out of the heavens and stood over His city. Here, too, the heavens opened and down came winged beings singing chants of exquisite beauty. He was known as Chee-Zoos and often told them of His great love for them and that He will meet them in the Land of Shadows when their journey ends. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 48-49)

In mounds near Pittsfield, Mississippi, were found three pages of quotations from the Old Testament in Archaic Hebrew. In other excavations in Mississippi are found pottery with the symbol of the hand with the cross through the center. Also found, near Newark, an engraved picture upon a stone with a white-robed man with long hair, a beard, and a flowing toga. The words of the Ten Commandments are about His head. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 50-52)

To the tribes of present-day Washington, Oregon, and California, the Feathered Serpent taught, "Do not kill unless you are hungry, and then ask the animal's forgiveness, and explain your great need to him before ever you pull the bow-string" (pg. 91). In His visits, He trained 12 disciples and one to be their leader after He left. He wore the long white toga and golden sandals. When people made new garments for Him, He would leave with them His old ones and told them that by touching them, they would be healed. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 91-93)

In Canada “the streets were mosaiced with flowers strewn in homage on the path before Him as He walked toward the Temple. Greatly beloved now was the Pale God, known as the Lord of Wind and Water. His every move bespoke His kindness; His very touch revealed His divinity; and before Him all the people bowed down” (pg. 83). He held up His hand often in blessing, which became His symbol. He walked to distant villages with His great staff, and often spoke to people of all ages, from the aged to the small children. He talked with people and was very trusted by all. It was a well-known fact that He always kept a promise. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 81-85)

In Monument Valley, lived the Dine (Navajo) tribe; the Healer spoke of the great power of His Father. Demonstrating the power of His Father, the Healer upended rocks and put them atop one another. When asked what He was called in His childhood, He replied, “Great Yeh-ho-vah” (pg. 103). (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 102-103)

HE VISITS MEXICO

In Mexico was the great Toltec city of Tula. Thousands lived here and His fame grew throughout the people. “He changed the Toltec temple. Removed were the idols; gone the sacrifices; finished were the rooms with lovely mosaics” (pg. 118). He changed their temples, freed their slaves, and abolished their traditions of human sacrifices. He organized orchestras and choruses that played and sang from mountain to mountain. He healed hunchbacked men. He ordained His successor by the laying on of hands. He blessed the children, the seeds, and the animals. He was called Quetzalcoatl and Feathered Serpent. (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin 115-120)

THE CHEROKEE-HOPI CONNECTION

The Hopi say that the Cherokee migrated north alongside them. The Hopi and the Cherokee have since time immemorial, been known to traditionalist Indians as "The Twin Fires." In council, if a Hopi or a Cherokee spoke up, everyone shut up and listened.

In explaining the Keetoowah wampum belts in the 1984 documentary video, Chief William Smith stated that The Ancient Keetoowah are told that they are the Chief Indian Tribe in the Americas, and that if and when the Great Spirit speak to the Indians in the Americas, they will deliver the message to the Keetoowahs first.

One of the most interesting records of the Keetoowah Society is the video-recording done by Sam Jones of television station KJRH TV2 in Tulsa, Oklahoma entitled "Spirit of the Fire." Jones spent eighteen months among the modern Nighthawk

Keetoowah in southeastern Oklahoma and was granted permission to record for the first time many of their sacred ceremonies.



Keetoowah (Nighthawk) Society members with the historic wampum of the Cherokees near Gore, Oklahoma, in 1916.

In this video presentation, Chief William Smith explained the wampum belts, which transmitted their religion is of love and sharing. Chief Smith, struggling in English as his second language, said the they believed in "The God of 'ears... Is-ray-el."

THE CHEROKEE'S GOD IS FINALLY REVEALED

According to modern Chickamauga Cherokee medicine men, "White Otter" was sent to teach and he was the son of the Creator. White Otter appeared in a long canoe. He gave the priests the law. He told them that he must go see others and that he will come back. He was taken back up. The Cherokee are waiting for White Otter, to return.

Cherokee people believe in a God named Yowa (pronounced yo'-way). He is believed to be so sacred that only high priests speak his name. Others may only speak his name in a hymn that is sung once a year. Yowa is in essence a trinity. He is believed to be the unity of three parts. These three parts are referred to as "the elderly fires above."

Cherokees frustrated early Baptist missionaries because they were already aware of what the missionaries were teaching. Cherokees have always 'gone to the water,' a

custom of prayerfully beginning each new day with a ceremonial washing that purifies the spirit as well as the body. Many Cherokees believe that it is basically the same practice taught by Jesus and his disciple, John the Baptist. Also, Cherokee people have long worshipped a creator whom our ancestors called the Three Above Beings: One God in Three Persons.

Cherokees stories tell us that Creator sent his spiritual beings to tell us of his son long before Europeans came to this land. People have to decide for themselves whether they will accept these stories. Cherokee elders say that they are true, while some anthropologists say that our people obtained these stories from missionaries. However, the writings of the missionaries tell of their own amazement at our Cherokee ancestors' understanding of what was being told to them. There are many parallels, including the Cherokee names of Creator and his son that sound very similar to the names that other peoples have used: 'Yowa' or 'Yehowa' for Creator and 'Tsisá' for Creator's son.

Before the Trail of Tears, from 1838 to 1839, when thousands of our people were removed from their ancestral homeland in the East, many of them were already Christian. There were many Christian hymns sung in the Cherokee language as our people traveled along the trail, including one that has become the Cherokee national hymn. It is sung to the tune of 'Amazing Grace,' although the words are very different from the English-language version. It tells the Cherokee people that Tsisá - - Jesus -- has gone away to heaven to prepare a place for us, but that he has given his promise to return for us some day.

The Cherokees have long had a name for those who are called Christian in the English language. We are Tsuneladi, 'Those Who Follow Creator's Son.'

THE CHEROKEE WERE WARNED JUST AS THE HOPI WERE

[The Creator] says that the Cherokees are adopting the customs of the white people... this is not good... The nation must return to the customs of their fathers... You must discard the fashions of the whites... and give up their mills, their houses, and all the arts learned from the white people. If you believe and obey, then will game abound, the white man will disappear, and God will love his people. -Tsali

When life is easy, complex patterns of life can develop. - Cooweescoowee

THE HOPI AND THE TRUE WHITE BROTHER

To the Hopi Indians, located in present-day Arizona and New Mexico, the True White Brother taught and lived with for a short time. It is said that He lived with

them nearly 2,000 years ago. The True White Brother is described as a white man with a reddish tint to His hair and beard. He taught them what the Hopi call the "Original Teachings." He said that if they followed this way of life, that they would be happy and peaceful. These teachings are almost identical to the 10 commandments. After living with them for a short time, He said that He had to visit others. He said that one day He would return and gave the Hopi signs and prophecies for when that day would be. These signs and prophecies were written on stone tablets, which are still in existence today in Arizona, which also includes the handprint of the True White Brother. Before the Great Star appeared as they say, they used to be a fierce people, killing many. They were converted to the worshipping of the Great Spirit before the True White Brother even came. Then buried their weapons and made a covenant with the Great White Spirit that they would never kill again. Enemies slaughtered them by the thousands until they were so taken by this that they threw down their weapons and joined them. From then on, the Hopi have been known as a peaceful people ("Hopi Indian Prophecies," November 22, 1999).

These lands and tribes, plus many more did the True White Brother appear to. He taught loved them. He taught of His Father, of His Father's Great Law: Love One Another. "No tribe was too remote for His sacred visits, none too poor for His ministrations, none too warlike for His councils" (L. Taylor Hansen, He Walked the Americas, Amherst Press, Amherst Wisconsin p.91).

He organized His Church wherever he went, calling 12 disciples and a successor. He taught of His past, and of the future. Up and down the Western Hemisphere walked the True White Brother preaching the essentials of a peaceful society.

Could it be that Jesus and the True White Brother is in fact the same person? When Jesus said He had other sheep of a different fold to attend to (John 10:16), did He mean the Native Americans? Surely the description in the Bible of Jesus and the description of the True White Brother to the tribes are similar in many ways. Perhaps the names Chee-Zoos and Yeh-ho-vah are actually the names Jesus and Jehovah in a different tongue. More similar are the lessons taught by Jesus and the True White Brother. It is of the writer's opinion that this man, some call Him Jesus Christ, some call Him Quetzalcoatl, some call Him Yeshua, some call Him Wakea, did come to the earth and brought a message of love and peace. Because of His different audiences, He taught using different methods. Perhaps this is the case with other religions as well. Perhaps we are all more similar than different. While focusing on differences brings about hate, focusing on similarities brings about peace.

THE HOPI - GOD'S CHOSEN PEOPLE IN AMERICA

As the Creator chose the House of Israel (descendants of Abraham) in the Eastern Hemisphere to be His "chosen people," He chose the Hopi in the Americas to be His

"chosen people." It will be shown in this eBook that the Hopi language and the Hebrew Language have the same source: Sumeria. Sumeria is the most ancient civilization on the planet, dating back 13,000 years, a civilization shown by their ancient written records, and the records of the Babylonians, Assyrians, Hittites, Egyptians and Hebrews to have been seeded by space travelers... the Nephilim (Hebrew: Those who fell from the sky) or "Annunakim." Perhaps unlike their other modern cousins in the eastern hemisphere, the Hopi are just as comfortable in speaking about and meeting with an "space alien" as they would be with any human.

WHERE THE HOPI CAME FROM

According to their oral history (which they are as fastidious to keep pure as the Jews have been in transmitting the Torah), they did not migrate to this land but came in ships, arriving in what is now Central America. They were a bloodthirsty people, continually at war with their brother tribes. Then came a time when they decided to change their ways. They buried their weapons in the ground, and make a covenant to not shed blood any more. Because they had such a long history of violence, their enemies did not believe their change and came upon them, slaughtering them. But as they saw their sincerity in their conviction, that they would not lift up their swords to defend themselves, many of their brothers joined with them. They moved to a new location further North and their brother tribes made a pact with them to protect them, and they in turn gave them food.

They eventually moved north until they came to where they are today. If I remember correctly, it was there that the 'Massau' appeared to them and taught them skills of living and told them prophecies of the future.

HOPI PROPHECY

They describe three 'shakings' that are obvious references to World Wars I, II and III. The third would not happen if the people turned to God, learning from the first two; but if not, it would be far worse than either the first or the second. The first two were as if with 'one hand,' while the third shaking would be 'with both hands.'

The nation that dropped the 'gourd of ashes,' destroying everything where it landed, during the 'second shaking,' would in turn have a 'gourd of ashes' dropped on it during the third. They were instructed to not become too dependant on the marvels of technology including electricity and running water that these people would bring forth because during this third shaking these conveniences would be taken away.

They were told to store enough food and water to last 'three seasons.' Then, when it would look as though this great country would be completely taken over, their

'white brothers from the West' would save the country from destruction. Then Massau'u would come to them and join them with their white brothers and they would build the a city.

TIBETAN COUSINS

In a recent interview with the second assistant to the Dalai Lama, they tell of a story as well of a visit of a “True White Brother,” though the person interviewed did not personally believe that this visitor was God in the flesh, though others do believe that. There was about a 200 year period of peace following that visit.

According to their legends, their final destination is not Tibet, but in the West where they will go after a time of destruction to join their true brothers. They (paraphrasing) 'will fly on birds with metal wings to another land to build the city...'

The Tibetans also have one of the stone tablets given long ago to the various races: red, yellow, white, and black.

The head Lamas of Tibet recently said to ancient manuscript expert Glen Kimball, "We own your Jesus." The Buddhists have an extremely strong interest in Jesus because of the manuscripts that survived in their libraries and the visits of Jesus to the East during his earlier life. There are two main Buddha figures in Buddhism. One is the original Buddha Darhma who lived in 640 BC and came out of the Brahman traditions. (Brahman traditions are thought today as being the traditions once over lightly of Abraham--thus the similarity in the name) The second, now said by the head Lamas of Tibet to be the greatest of all the Buddha's is the “Buddha Issa.” His teachings and writings survive in our day, including his admissions that he was Jesus Christ, born in Nazareth and who had to “return to Jerusalem to finish” his mission and “be crucified.” Both of these books are currently part of a collection of sacred religious texts held by the Dalai Lama. They have about sixty thousand sacred texts in their libraries, unlike the book-burning mentality of the western religions. Source: <http://www.ancientmanuscripts.com/books/buddaissa.htm>.

MASSAU'U

The Hopi remember Creator (or His son) well as the terribly disfigured "Massau'u" who hid behind a ragged mask. (Compare the "Marred Servant" of the Holy Bible)

"Suddenly, Massau would pop out of the cornpile and start chasing the men around. Everybody would be laughing, hollering, and, at the same time, fearful of him, for his face looked ugly, horrible and bloody with the look of death. This ended the harvesting, and they returned home."

Isaiah's prophesied of Jesus and his horrible physical description after his crucifixion:

Isaiah 13 Behold, My Servant shall deal prudently; He shall be exalted and extolled and be very high. 14 Just as many were astonished at you, So His visage was marred more than any man, And His form more than the sons of men; 15 So shall He sprinkle [startle] many nations. Kings shall shut their mouths at Him; for what had not been told them they shall see, and what they had not heard they shall consider.

John's vision while he was in exile on the Isle of Patmos:

Revelation 1:7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

THE HOPI'S DESCRIPTION OF THE CREATOR

Long before Bahanna (white man) came upon our land, when Massau, the Great Spirit, still walked among us, he gave Hopi knowledge. He gave instructions and prophecies that along the way many things would come to pass. He pointed a path, a way to travel, like the narrow edge of a knife.

Along the way we would face many evil obstacles. Obstacles which would lessen our spiritual energies and the will to go on, causing us to stray off the path. But, if we reached the end of the path without weakening, we would be rewarded with a good, peaceful and everlasting life. **Then Massau, the Great Spirit, would be our leader, for He is the First and will be the Last. This is the path our village, Hotevilla, the last remnant of traditional Hopi, have chosen to follow to this day.** Source: *Techqua Ikachi* Newsletter Issue #40, Staff writers: Monongye, J. Pongayesva, P. Sewemanewa, D. Evehema, A. Howesa

"After the Hopi have fulfilled their pattern of life, Massau'u will be the leader, but not before, for **He is the First and He shall be the Last.**" Source: Dan Evehema, Hopi Elder

Address to the Cry of the Earth Conference, General Assembly, United Nations, November 22, 1993

It was the Hopi who found the Great Spirit, Massau'u, first. On meeting him they asked him where he lived. He told them that he lived at Oraibi. He did not give its full name which is Sip Oraibi, which means the place where the earth was made solid. They asked the Great Spirit, Massau'u, if he could be their great leader. But the Great Spirit, Massau'u, saw in them that they still had selfish desires and many evil intentions. He did not want to be their great leader until they fulfilled all their desires. He would then be their first leader and the last. Source: by Martin Gashweseoma, Hopi Caretaker of the Sovereign Hopi Nation

Before the Great Spirit went into hiding, He and Spider woman put before the leaders of the different groups of people many colors and sized of corn for them to choose their food in this world. The Hopi was the last to pick and then choose their food in this world. The Hopi then choose the smallest ear of corn. Then Massau said, "You have shown me you are wise and humble for this reason you will be called Hopi (people of peace) and I will place in your authority all land and life to guard, protect and hold trust for Me until I return to you in later days for I am the First and the Last." Source: Chief Dan Evehema, Spiritual leader, Eldest Elder Greasewood / Roadrunner Clan Society Father / Snake Priest / Kachina Father. From Hotevilla, Arizona, Hopi Sovereign Nation.

PARALLELS BETWEEN "MASSAU'U" AND THE "MARRED" SERVANT OF THE BIBLE AND BOOK OF MORMON

Isaiah described the Lord's ministry and how he will bear our iniquities: "He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities." Isaiah 53:11

There will be those who will not believe that the Lord speaks of himself as being the servant. The following scripture is given to show how the Lord explains a mystery in regard to his own testimony of himself:

"Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I BEAR RECORD OF MYSELF, yet my record is true; for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go... I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me." John 8:14, 18

The Lord does "bear witness of" himself. He spoke of himself being sent as "the servant." Jesus spoke of himself being the prophet like unto Moses and then stated:

"Verily, I say unto you, Yea; and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me. And behold ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed, shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed;" 3 Nephi 9:62-63

If these, all the prophets from Samuel have spoken of Christ, they have not spoken of any man, but of the Lord. The Lord's identity is cloaked in scriptural passages that require much study for the meaning to become clear.

82 As many were astonished at thee; (his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men,)

Isaiah stated: "As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men;" Isaiah 52:14

"Visage" in Hebrew means: "the face or facial expression of a person, a view (the act of seeing); also an appearance (the thing seen), a shape (especially if handsome, comeliness; the looks), appearance, countenance."

"Form" in Hebrew means: "the body of a person, appearance."

"Marred" in Hebrew means: "disfigurement"

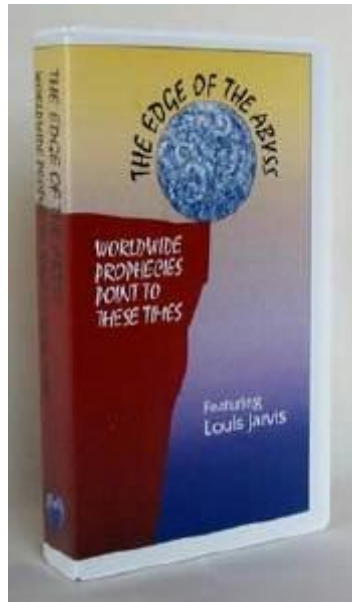
(See Jeremiah 13:7, 18:4; Nahum 2:2; Mark 2:20)

According to the above scriptures, HIS face and body shall be disfigured. Isaiah described the Lord's appearance: "For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him." Isaiah 53:2

Was Isaiah describing the Lord during his first appearance, his second appearance, or both? There are no scripture references of the Lord's face or body being disfigured. A crown of thorns was placed on his head, but his "visage" or face was not "marred." He was scourged by the soldiers when they whipped him, but this does not mean that he was "marred." Please remember that the Lord is the one prophesying concerning a future event. This prophecy concerns people being astonished at him due to his appearance or those acts which he will perform.

Was he prophesying his appearance to the Hopi... his chosen people in the Western Hemisphere?

RECOMMENDED VIEWING



The Edge of the Abyss: Worldwide

Prophecies Point to These Times

(55 minute Video)

see <http://www.stores.ebay.com/fromhartworks>

Louis Jarvis explores Native American, Tibetan, and Catholic spiritual traditions and prophecies.

He describes the many ways the different traditions speak of the same divinity, and he shows how these and other traditions contain prophecies that point to the present time.

Many of these prophecies foretell disasters on an unimaginable scale, but they do not have to come true:

The purpose of prophecies is to awaken people to make the necessary changes. Louis stresses that there will be a new world, one way or another. With an urgency born of his deep caring, he invites us all to realign our hearts, minds, and actions.

About Louis Jarvis

Louis combines his strong Catholic background with many years of study under teachers in both the Hopi and Tibetan traditions: the traditional Elders of Hotevilla

Village, especially Grandfather David Monongye; and H.H. Dudjom Rinpoche and other high Lamas of the Nyingmapa (Ancient) Order of Tibet. Louis has represented the traditional Hopi at the United Nations.

Producer's comments from Kelly Hart:

I asked Louis Jarvis if he would be interviewed for another program I had in mind about future visions. He sat down in front of the camera and talked non-stop for nearly two hours with such intensity and depth of understanding about the prophetic traditions of a diverse group of cultures that I was blown away. I realized that this interview should be the basis for a program all by itself.

An Excerpt from the Program (Louis talking):

If one sets aside the root prejudice that there is no divine revelation outside of the Jewish, Islamic, Christian tradition, and just looks at these other prophecies around the world, you'll find that they are strikingly similar.

They are not just similar; it's a matter of six of one, one half dozen of another. They are different nomenclatures, different descriptions, of the exact same events. What's different is the source here in this hemisphere may be called Massau, may be called the Peacemaker, may be called Mahayo, may be called Wakantaka, may be called different names, but the prophecies themselves are strikingly identical.

How far back they date can't be answered, but I don't think that's critical right now to know exactly how old they are. What's critical is whether or not certain prophecies transmitted through the Native American peoples have indeed been fulfilled, and I think unfortunately for us white folk and the world at large, all too many of these prophecies have been fulfilled and therefore we're in a great deal of trouble.

Our problem is that we don't want to take seriously the idea of prophecy in general. We don't believe these things are possible, although our physics are becoming more subtle, more mystical, and the idea of being able to maybe look backwards, forwards, and sideways in time is a lot less exotic an idea than it was until recently, by and large, we are not amenable to the idea that the future can be foreseen in great detail.

We also have the mistaken idea that just because it can be foreseen, that therefore the future is determined. It's not determined. Even though something is foreseen as a likelihood, events, contingencies, influences, desires, there's a whole subtle field of human interactions that can shape the way things go. That's not why prophecies come true: because they are foreseen and foretold.

Prophecies come true, if they do, because people don't do what it takes to avert them.

We are meant to be unity. We are meant to be diversity in unity, the identity of opposites, so it's not as if we are supposed to recognize Jesus as the only manifestation of the Lord, Jesus as the only manifestation of Christ. Jesus is the Christ; Jesus is the Lord, but he's one specific manifestation, and you can look at Jesus as the manifestation of a universal Lord, which is a Lord/Lady, and I want to emphasize this, that the Lord is not masculine. The Lord is the Lord/Lady, and we could just as easily refer to the feminine aspect of this universal mind or enlightened mind. This female Buddha, this female Christ energy which appears is important. It's really, really important. She's to the Hopi, and a lot the other pueblo peoples, not just the Pueblos, she's universal: she's Spider Woman, Grandmother Spider.



[Back to contents](#)



ADVICE FROM THE EDITOR ON BEING AMONG THE SURVIVORS

ON PROPHECY, RELOCATION, SHELTER, WATER AND FOOD

I hope that you have found this collection of prophecies to be profitable to you. Depending on your level of awareness, you may have even found the collection to be an enjoyable, or very depressing, or somewhere in between, or a combination of both! But, if you are not convinced after reading this eBook that preparations should be made, you never will be convinced!

No matter what the reasons were for reading this book, it was certainly no coincidence that you did in fact read it. Whenever your reaction to this book was, it should give you the impetus to get moving towards some kind of self-sufficiency. Your two main concerns from this point forward should be clean water, food and preservation of it, and safe housing. I am happy to say that I can provide you with some real answers, solid answers which I could not have provided to you even a few years ago.

Writing this in August of 2002, I have recently come to the end of a 21 year period in my own life, which has been a period of searching, praying, and listening to that "still small voice" spoken of in scripture, and known so well to American Indians spiritual leaders. I can truly say that I have felt that hand of divine guidance in gathering this information, and I am passing it on to you.

SECURITY PRECAUTIONS -- FROM A FRIEND WHO KNOWS

This is the red cross site for emergency preparation:

<http://www.redcross.org/services/disaster/keepsafe/unexpected.html>

As an Emergency Manager with the U.S. Government, I have privileged information to the current events and those events that may happen in the near future. At this time, I want to take this opportunity to give you some general advice for survival if a terrorist act hits very close to home that could potentially incapacitate you. Here are some suggestions to be prepared:

- Treat this situation as if it were a major earthquake.**
- If terrorism strikes in your state or even region, cellular phone systems will go out due to the overloading of the system and the resulted crash of the network. Also your regular phones may be disrupted and the state of emergency may result in 1/3 of your region's lines being turned off for periods of time so that the system doesn't overload. This is similar to rotating blackouts, only on the phone lines. Thus, develop a plan for you and your family members so that you can either meet or be assured they will know how to regain contact with you.**

Also consider that if family members work or frequently travel to another city, roads may be blocked or unsafe to travel. Thus, arrange for those members away from the general home area to divert to a close friend's house in the city they frequent. Have them stay there until the "all clear" is given. You (and they) will be more assured of their safety. Have backup friends, too. Consider you will not be able to communicate with them for at least four to 24 hours - again, AT LEAST.

- Ensure that you frequently refuel your vehicles and that they are always full with gasoline. Those of you who frequently let your car go below 1/2 tank -- that may not get you home if stuck in local traffic. The last thing you want is to run out of gas. Remember, gas stations need electricity to run and in a terrorist situation, they may be ordered to shut down - even if there is electricity available.**
- ALWAYS carry cash and lower dollar bills. In a situation with communications failure, no store can process credit card / ATM transactions because these require phone lines. If you frequently forget to keep cash on you, have \$40 in loose bills stored in a secret spot in your car that you use the most. This way, if you get caught on the road without cash, you have that secret stash.**
- Keep enough water on hand for ONE WEEK. Freshly bottled water. This is because our municipal water systems ARE at risk. One week will be sufficient for trucked water to make it in. The traditional three days is too short.**
- Have your pantry's STOCKED with food for one week, too. This should be food that is very simple to make. You should also have enough packaged food for a few days that require no cooking, should the electric systems be taken out.**

- It is a good idea to have a portable emergency kit in a large duffle bag containing the above items, should you (God forbid) ever need to be evacuated. This way, you can grab the (ONE) bag and go. Essential items should include medicines (for one week's supply), toilet paper, toothbrushes and paste, hand sanitizer, water / food, flashlights, portable radios with plenty of batteries, pen and paper, whistle, rope, duct tape, blankets, general toiletries, and anything else you feel to sustain you for ONE WEEK. Believe it or not, this can all fit into one large duffle bag for a regular sized family. Your life is the value, not material possessions.

- Pets. Make sure you have the appropriate carriers for your pets and plan for extra water and food for them. It is a good idea to buy a small bag of food for them and store it with that emergency duffle bag. Also store leashes / collars, and extra water. Do NOT leave pets unattended. In emergency situations, they know something is wrong and get scared easily and may try to even run away. Be mindful of this.

- In extreme cases, the Red Cross and local governments utilize Amateur Radio as a way to pass welfare traffic. Today's terrorist acts in NYC left Amateur Radio as the ONLY means of communications in or out of the city. The cities 9-1-1 dispatch center was on the 12th floor of one of the towers. That went down and so did their 9-1-1 system for the whole city. If you evacuate, it is best to go to the Red Cross and have HAM radio pass welfare traffic to your loved ones across the country.

- If you are home when a situation occurs, STAY THERE. DO NOT go out and drive around or wander. Subsequent events can immobilize you away from home and create undue worrying from your family. Doing this also hampers emergency efforts and obstructs life saving efforts.

- STAY OFF THE PHONE. Calling everyone in the world ties up the phone system and obstructs emergency services. It is best to CALL ONE party out of state and have them contact everyone else to let them know you are okay.

- The notion of this can't happen here was proved wrong. It can and will happen anywhere. Report suspicious circumstances to law enforcement immediately. Let them determine the severity of the situation. If government says get out or to watch out for certain places, don't take it lightly. THIS IS REAL. Consider that nothing happened to the west coast today and there are two very large population centers in California. If you think there are no terrorists in California: WRONG. I can't say anything further on this without compromising confidentiality, but you get the point.

- DON'T PANIC. Just be mindful of the circumstances. Just be prepared if it ever hits close to your home. Chances are it won't, but possibilities are endless. Pull together and defend our country and support government. This is a time where we need to unify as a nation more than ever. Certainly hope the above tips have made you aware of how to begin to take care of yourself and prepare before an emergency. The above can be applied to any disaster (floods, quakes, etc)... It is also

suggested that you research more for other items recommended to stock up on not mentioned here (like clothing).

WHAT THE CREATOR TOLD ME TO TELL YOU ABOUT

By Blueotter

13 years before my first wife Joanne's passing, in the spring of that year of 1982, I was told in my sleep, just before I woke in the morning, "An attempt will be made on the life of your wife during the dark of the moon." We checked the calendar, because we thought something bad might happen to her the next weekend, but nothing unusual happened. Within two weeks, it was discovered that she had breast cancer. Her right breast was removed immediately, and life went on. In 1993, the other breast had to be removed and life went on for a while. Then, in late 1994, Joanne became more ill, and then in early 1995, it was discovered that she had terminal cancer of the liver and bones. Joanne passed on April 29, 1995. 10 days after her passing, I remembered the dream from 13 years previous, and it occurred to me to check the calendar. Sure enough, she had passed away right in the middle of a "dark of the moon" phase. At that point, whoever was giving me information in my sleep had my attention!

I first heard while "the voice" while I was awake back in 1990. A friend of ours had been packing church meetinghouse in our area...and telling people how to pray and actually get answers! The trick is, you must pray, and then stay awake and wait for an answer. The mind must be relaxed, which takes some time... sometimes hours. Remember, Jesus said, "My sheep know my voice."

I wanted some answers from God, and I was insistent! I told God that I was going to ask 16 times if necessary and that I wanted some answers! The first question I asked was, "What event will force the Mormon people to flee to the closest bridge on the Colorado River," which is an old Mormon prophesy. I did not have to wait long. My body seemed to vibrate, and an inner voice simply said: "The Flood." I then asked who would come to lead us. I was then told, "Phillip." That made no sense to me at that moment.

I called an acquaintance, Joe Samson, who was a researcher into an old Egyptian symbology, who had written the book, "Written by the Finger of God." I had attended a lecture, where Joe had explained what certain ancient words meant, when encoded. "Phi" meant, "A ruler whose right it is to rule." Joe said the "L" or "LL" (depending on how Philip / Phillip is spelled) represented the Pharaoh's "flail," which meant that this future ruler would come with a double scourge." He said that "ip" in Greek, was the same as "zipzee" in Mayan, which meant "a doubling." So Phillip meant, he explained, "A ruler... whose right it was to rule... who would come with a scourge... and would sit on two thrones." I was astonished, because scripture prophesies that when God returns to Earth, he will sit on the thrones of both Joseph and David.

Source: Joe Sampson; *Written by the Finger of God: Decoding Ancient Languages: A Testimony of Joseph Smith's Translations*; Wellspring Publishing and Distributing, P.O. Box 1113, Sandy, UT 84091; 1993; ISBN 1-884312-05-5.

So, I was certainly accustomed to “the voice” telling me things from time to time. In 1993, during a period of searching for more “answers,” that same voice awoke me one morning, telling me, “You will hear different things, and you may even hear brighter promises, but don’t worry, just follow me.”

I was told in my sleep in early 1998 that the year 2005 would experience weather that would be so bad that it would shut down most computers on the planet. The following August of 1998, I was told in a dream "You have seven years." When I woke up, I was quite shook up and fearful, and exasperated, because of the scanty information that was provided by whoever was speaking to me. So, I decided to ask whom it was that was speaking to me in my sleep to reveal his identity. Two weeks later, I heard the same powerful but calm voice say, very softly, "I am..." and then very firmly, "I AM!" From that point forward, I had no problem dealing with the source of my inspiration because I knew the voice speaking to me.

I then got to thinking, “Why 2005?” After a while I realized that there was a 7-year period between 2005 and 2012. I then remembered being told by someone that seven years is known as a “testing” period. Both the Mayan and Cherokee calendars supposedly end in December of 2012.

In August of 2000, I was told, “‘The Three’ have been trying to come for the last 400 years, but have been unable to come because ‘the people’ were not ready. They are coming in 4 years, so get ready!”

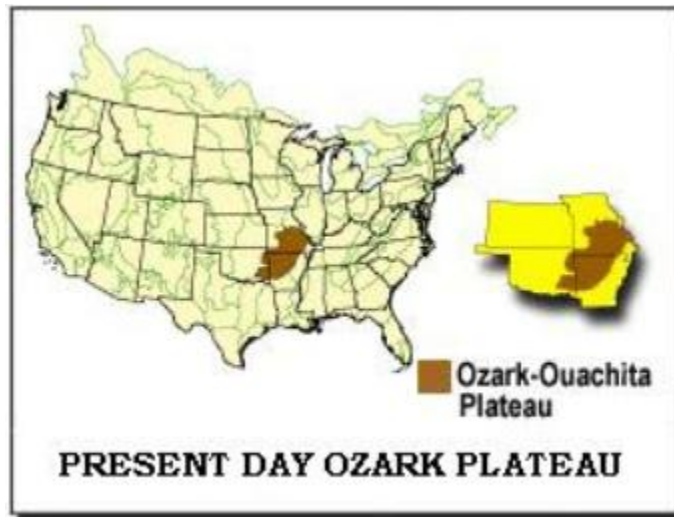
I almost immediately figured out that “the three” He was speaking of might just be “The Three” that appeared to Abraham in the book of Genesis, Massau and his 2 helpers that had appeared to the Hopi, the “Three Nephites” of Book of Mormon legend, and “the 3” that appeared to Handsome Lake and had delivered the “Good News” religion.

I am in a place in southern Missouri, near good friends, in a rural area near the center of the country, and way above 700 feet elevation -- in case of the extensive flooding that is predicted. The Ozark Plateau of SW Missouri and NW Arkansas and NE Oklahoma is probably the most ideal location, due to low real estate costs, good rainfall, availability of wild game, etc. Zoning laws may exist but are not enforced in many rural areas in Missouri.

Reliable sources indicate that the future flooding of the Mississippi River and its estuaries will be horrendous, and that Texas, Oklahoma, the low-lying delta areas of Arkansas and Missouri, and any other low-lying area near the Mississippi River less than 700-foot elevation will be flooded in the coming earth changes. Kansas and Iowa will also be flooded to some extent. The Ozarks Mountains, however, will be

high and dry and game from low-lying areas will run up into the hills, providing more food sources. Because the Ozarks are an “Island” surrounded by rivers, with limited access and no interstate highway traffic through them, they are out of the “traffic lanes” for future refugees coming up from Texas and over from Oklahoma.

A Chickamauga Cherokee elder told me a couple of years back that his family had carried forward a prophecy of extensive flooding in Missouri, and he said that areas along the Missouri River drainage as far north as Red Oak, Iowa would be affected.



FUTURE MAPS OF NORTH AMERICA – Compare to see safe Ozark areas – see http://www.blm.gov/wildlife/pl_19sum.htm



Gordon-Michael Scallion's Future Map





This is how Ashton Pitre, of Marble Falls, Texas, sees the US after the Earth changes. He shows "Primary" and "Secondary" destruction caused by water between the years of 1995-1999.

THE SAFEST PLACE?

So, you can see from the above “future maps” that all agree... the “upside” is that after the flooding, the Ozarks will be a safe place, PLUS it has a good climate, fairly good soil, it is rural, land is still inexpensive, cost of living is the lowest in the nation, and still fairly remote... away from major population centers. The “down side” is that you may have to settle for a lower paying job when you move here, but at least you will be building for a secure future for you and your family.

The people here in the Ozarks have not forgotten how to live off the land. The old joke is that “Hillbillies would rather be called ‘sons of the soil’, but that ain’t happening’ !”

Dr. Tim Jones (with doctorates in both Archaeology and Ethnology) of the University of Arizona stated in a lecture to the Council of the Western Cherokees at Poplar Bluff, Missouri on 7/20/2002, "There is a mass migration of people coming to the Ozarks, and most people don't know why they are coming."

He indicated that most people here in the Ozarks are the descendants of traditionalist Cherokees who migrated here when the Cherokee first invaded from the south, and whose settlements here are being scientifically documented by us as existing here for at least 800 years. He also indicated that it was scientifically provable that the Ozarks was the original homeland of the Cherokee in North America, not the Southeast -- as had been put forward by most historians.

The “Cherokee Nation West” had a reservation here in the Ozarks the early 1800s, and many traditionalist Cherokees "hid out" in this area rather than be relocated to what was then Indian Territory, and what is now Oklahoma.



1. Ozark Plateau. 2 Ouachita

This is an ideal location to survive.

HOUSING, SHELTER, WATER AND FOOD RECOMMENDATIONS

Back in the early 1980s, I was told three or four times in one year, in my sleep, that "someday during a time of trouble, you'll go to a place which is man made but underground." This advice mystified me for many years, until the most recent advances of underground home-building, which uses technology, costs similar to the same per square foot to build as wood frame housing, with building plans that will be accepted by any zoning authorities.

I am researching underground housing from Formworks Building Inc. of Durango, Colorado on the Internet at <http://www.formworksbuilding.com/> .

From their website at <http://www.formworksbuilding.com/>

"In 1987, formworks was the only publicly available non-military shelter system allowed to participate in a full scale simulated nuclear test. The formworks building system has also won the United States Department of Energy award for energy innovation. A Nest Egg earth-sheltered structure was tested at a military test-facility against a simulated nuclear explosion in the multi-kiloton range and, again, was undamaged in the test."

"If our claims seem bold to you, read on and catch a glimpse of the only luxury home system to experience (and survive) a simulated nuclear explosion, major earthquakes, tornadoes, severe winter storms and gas-fires."

"No major maintenance for more than 100 years * Little or no heating / cooling needed * 50 foot "free span" allows spacious Interior * Thin shell construction (four inches) * 90% fewer pollutants & allergens than standard housing * Virtually impervious to moisture and insects * Tornado-proof, hurricane-proof, earthquake-

proof * Estimated life span 200 to 1,000 years * Never been denied a building permit in any state"

"For close to the same cost as a comparable wood frame home, you can save the earth and protect you and your family with a home that will last for more than a hundred years."

"The yearly heating cost is approximately \$25.00, and the home is consistently very comfortable. Between summer and winter the interior temperature fluctuates between 65 and 72 degrees with no heat or air conditioning."



THE ONLY FOOD SUPPLEMENT I RECOMMEND

I only recommend Sea Silver. It has all the vitamins and minerals known to man from unpolluted marine seaweed. It is in a base of cold-processed aloe vera juice, colloidal silver, and Pau d'Arco. It is 1/2 the thickness of water, and is totally and quickly absorbable. In other words, it is "Bioavailable."

It is 98% "Bio Available" to your body, instead of the usual 10% available for most all supplements available today. It was only available to doctors up until recently.

SEASILVER cleanses your vital organs, purifies your blood and lymphatics, nourishes your body at the cellular level, oxygenates the tissues and cells of your body, and strengthens your immune system.

SEASILVER contains every known antioxidant, ionic mineral, vitamin, enzyme, essential fatty acid (Vitamin F), amino acid, is 50 times more potent than kelp, and contains NO ANIMAL BY PRODUCT. The sea vegetation in Seasilver is superior to even the best organic foods grown on land.

SEASILVER nutrients are perfectly balanced, are in their natural liquid state, and have a 98% absorption rate. It is as if you were eating raw vegetables. Seasilver uses a non-chemical processing method, as well.

If you are serious about your health...then SEASILVER should be the basis of your nutritional program.

Facts...

- Inflammatory diseases are rapidly increasing.**
- Health challenges related to hormone imbalances are at an all time high.**

- The serious problem of obesity is a major cause of heart disease, diabetes and some cancers.

Solution: Balance your body's chemistry.

Facts...

- Fast foods are loaded with preservatives, dyes and chemicals.
- Fruits and vegetables are being grown in chemical fertilizers, pesticides and waste contaminates.
- Fruits and vegetables are sprayed, processed, radiated and often coated with toxic chemicals.

Solution: Cleanse your vital organs.

Facts...

- There is an increase of skin disorders (i.e. acne, psoriasis, eczema, etc.).
- There are long term negative side effects of certain medications.
- There are negative side effects of alcohol, tobacco and drugs.

Solution: Purify your blood and lymphatic system.

Facts...

- Improper food preparation causes major nutrient loss.
- Anareme Report states, out of 21,500 individuals, "not a single individual consumed 100% of the

10 most needed nutrients in the body."

- U.S. Senate Document #264 states, "99% of the American people are deficient in minerals and deficiency in any one of the more important minerals actually results in disease."

Solution: Nourish your body at the cellular level.

Facts...

- There is more stress and pressure in everyday life than ever before.

- The #1 complaint doctors hear from their patients is a lack of energy.
- The earth's oxygen levels are at their lowest ever, creating many health challenges.

Solution: Oxygenate your body's cells.

Facts...

- There is environmental pollution of our water and air.
- There are toxins received from our work environment (i.e. computers, fluorescent lights, etc.).
- There is constant bombarding of toxins to our bodies from our diet (i.e. refined sugar, refined flour, etc.).

Solution: Protect your tissues and cells against toxins.

Facts...

- The incidents of immune system diseases has increased over 200% in the last five years.
- Our body's ability to respond to many antibiotics has lessened over the last several years.
- Antibiotics, synthetic hormones, steroids, drugs and toxic chemicals are being fed to our beef, poultry and pork. These proven carcinogenic substances depress our immune system.

Solution: Strengthen your immune system.

To purchase SeaSilver, call Dottie Daigle at 505-833-0681 and please mention this eBook.



[Back to contents](#)

FOOD PRESERVATION

NATURAL ANTI-BIOTIC FROM THE PAST REDISCOVERED FOR TODAY by Amy Torkelsen (excerpted) from <http://www.presentmoment.com/articles/health/colloidal.html>

Recently, there has been a wave of publicity about a supplement, which has actually been used successfully since the time of the ancient Greeks: Silver. Some of you may remember great-grandma putting a silver dollar in the milk to keep it from spoiling

as it sat on the back porch in the summertime. From the late 1800s until 1938, Colloidal Silver was in common use in America. Before there were man-made antibiotics available, Colloidal Silver was successfully used to treat a variety of diseases without harm to the liver and kidneys that man-made antibiotics bring. In fact, Colloidal Silver is non-toxic to mammals, reptiles, plants and all living things with more than one cell.

The presence of Colloidal Silver near a virus, fungus, bacteria or any single-celled disease-causing pathogen cripples its oxygen-metabolizing-enzyme. It suffocates and dies in a few minutes and is cleared out of the body by the immune, lymphatic, and eliminatory systems.

While man-made antibiotics destroy a variety of enzymes throughout the body and kill off the friendly bacteria in the intestinal tract, Colloidal Silver leaves the enzymes of tissue-type cells unaffected.

In the past, the major set-back of using silver as an antibiotic was its high price, leaving it available only to heads of state, royalty and those with economic power. But today, improvements in the method of production allow liquid Colloidal Silver to be marketed at a fraction of its previous cost.

Colloidal Silver is "pure silver divided into atoms or micro-clusters of fewer than 15 atoms each and given a positive electric charge so that it will float throughout pure water, making what is called a Colloidal Suspension—one substance, a solid, suspended in another substance, liquid." This technology allows the product to be more affordable today.

Although each situation and each person's metabolism is different, Colloidal Silver's antibiotic, anti-fungal and anti-bacterial properties have been successfully used in treating over 650 diseases. Here is a partial list: abrasions, acne, allergies, athlete's foot, blood parasites, burns, Candida, chronic fatigue, colds / flu, dandruff, herpes, infection, inflammation, Lupus, Lyme's Disease, parasitic infections, pneumonia, psoriasis, staph and strep infections, tonsillitis, all forms of virus, warts and yeast infections.

What makes Colloidal Silver so unique is that it is non-toxic, safe during pregnancy, and non-allergenic, and no germ has been able to mutate and prevent its own destruction by silver in the several thousand years of opportunity. Therefore, no tolerance to Colloidal Silver has been reported, unlike regular antibiotics. There also has not been any pharmaceutical drug interaction reported. The chemical nature of silver is such that inside the body, it forms no compounds that are toxic. For some people, using Colloidal Silver is like having a second immune system, both to prevent and to treat infections and cell damage.

Another great benefit of Colloidal Silver is that it is one of the best water purifiers available. Bad water, if it does not contain toxic chemicals but only germ

contaminants, can be made drinkable by adding one to three tablespoons of Colloidal Silver per gallon. In fact, to guard against water-borne diseases such as dysentery, more than one-half of the world's airlines use silver water filters! For food preservation, add about one tablespoon of Colloidal Silver per quart of any foods being used for a picnic that contain mayonnaise, dairy products, or foods with potential of salmonella growth. Plus, Colloidal Silver is tasteless and has no odor so it is undetectable in food and water.

When choosing Colloidal Silver, here are a few points to look for: tests show that the darker the solution, the more concentrated it is. Therefore, it is more powerful, effective, and cost-efficient. It should also be stored in glass. There is an inherent electric charge in the hydrocarbon molecule (of plastic containers) that will draw the charged silver particle out of the solution, bonding it to the sidewalls of the plastic container, making it unusable.

Two quality brands of Colloidal Silver which Present Moment carries are Source Naturals and Innovative Natural Products. Anyone can use Colloidal Silver, as it supports and supplements the body. While benefits vary depending on an individual's age, body weight, diet, metabolic rate, and general health, Colloidal Silver is presently being used successfully by many health professionals. If great-grandma had faith in its ability years ago, isn't it worth a try today?

As with any supplement, check with a holistic practitioner before using. For more information or questions on this product, call Innovative Natural Products at 800.893.7467. Here's to your health!

This article originally appeared in Present Moment's winter '95 newsletter.

Anyone can MAKE Colloidal Silver with an Ionic Colloidal Silver Generator, (see http://www.toolsforhealing.com/products/Silver_Maker.htm)



[Back to contents](#)

WATER PURIFICATION RECOMMENDATIONS

These are the only filters I recommend:

KATADYN FILTERS

Katadyn has a pocket model, and a tabletop model, which looks like a water cooler.

Remove microorganisms and bacteria

Approved by the U.S. Government & Registered by the EPA. The only filter that always stops germs, parasites, cysts and bacteria. Protects you from typhoid, dysentery, cholera and giardiasis (known as “traveler’s diarrhea”).

Never passes untreated water-An enclosed caliper (measuring device) lets you know when element needs to be replaced. Water flow lessens when it's time to clean the element. When it plugs, just brush it off and re-use! Competing filters let contaminated water reach your cup as they age. Won't crack like cheap imitations.

No chemicals-Disease causing germs and cysts can't get past the filter's microscopic (.2 micron) pores. Self-sterilizing; silver granules hermetically sealed in the filter core positively prevent bacteria growth and mold. Doesn't add to, detract from or change make-up of water. No chlorine, iodine or other caustic chemicals!

EPA Registered-Removes 100% of algae, suspended contaminants and bacteria. Used by NATO, International Red Cross, and Wycliffe Bible Translators. Tested and praised by the U.S. Testing Company in New Jersey, Harvard University Department of Applied Sciences. Made in Switzerland.

Purchase Katadyn filters on the Internet at <http://www.qksrv.net/click-501476-522042>



[Back to contents](#)

EAGLE SPRING FILTERS



These inexpensive unit cost about 60 dollars from <http://www.eaglespring.com/>

Eagle Spring Mission / Emergency Water Filter System

Safe drinking water for "In-the-Field" point of use applications! Designed for disaster relief areas as well as a household emergency system.

The Mission Filter was designed by a team that brought together Industry, Science, and Ministry.

ALL sources of water, including wells, can be contaminated. The question is, how best to purify drinking water "in the field"? Low cost, simple, point-of-use systems are the answer. The focus was to provide the BEST quality water at the LOWEST price possible, while addressing the widest list of the world's water problems. The Eagle Spring Mission Filter consists of two 5-gallon buckets, lids, filters and fittings. The TOP bucket is used for sanitation with household chlorine bleach and to remove larger particles of sediment and organisms such as "guinea worm", E-coli and Coliform. The BOTTOM bucket is to remove the chlorine and organic chemicals found in some water sources and serves as the dispensing unit. Safe-to-drink water is dispensed through a spigot on the bottom bucket. The Mission Filter is designed for disaster relief areas as well as a household emergency system. NOTE: 5 Gallons are fully treated in 90 minutes. Average use is two 5 Gallon treatments per day for 6 months to 1 year. To find a dealer near you call 800-881-7620 and speak to an Eagle Spring Customer Service Representative



[Back to contents](#)

FOOD PRODUCTION AND PRESERVATION

After obtaining a water filter, the first thing I would suggest that you invest in is non-hybrid vegetable garden seed while they are still available. Proper seeds may ONLY be obtained from Seeds for Survival, P.O. Box 111, Waterport, New York 14571, <http://www.seedsforsurvival.com/>

From the seeds for survival website:

Non-hybrid seeds are our passion!

Welcome to North America's most unique source for non-hybrid garden seeds. At Seeds for Survival we specialize in preparing non-hybrid vegetable seeds for long-term storage so that the seeds we sell will remain viable and vigorous well beyond their normal life span. Through a carefully controlled, nontoxic, time-tested process we reduce the natural moisture content of our seeds, which dramatically prolongs their storage life. Our seeds are then packaged in custom-made pouches, which create a controlled environment that maintains their dormant state. Growers can choose to use our seeds this season or save them for use many years in the future. Our customer base includes gardeners, seed-savers, survivalists, and people who recognize that during times of uncertainty, a secure food source can only be assured by storing garden seeds.

If you see the need for greater self-reliance in times ahead and are making preparations, it has no doubt occurred to you that the acquisition of a supply of garden seed is a good investment. The bewildering problem, though, is that since

garden seeds are perishable commodities, when is the wisest time to purchase them. If you buy too soon, the seeds may no longer be viable by the time you plant them in the ground. If you postpone your purchase until the time of need cascades in upon you and you are ready to plant, the seeds you want may not be available, or you may be competing with too many other desperate people for limited resources, or you may not then have the funds to meet inflated, exorbitant prices. The seeds you purchase from Seeds for Survival provide the solution to this dilemma.

The collection of vegetables offered in our catalog have been carefully selected for their dependability, productivity, or prolonged storage characteristics and will be of interest to all those seeking greater independence from the grocery store. A great deal of thought has gone into the sizing of our individual seed packets, which usually contain more seed than sold by other companies, so as to meet the needs of growers who may be facing hard times and require an abundant harvest. All seeds sold by Seeds for Survival are from open-pollinated plants rather than hybrids meaning that the grower can gather the seeds from the harvest and replant them the following season with the assurance that they will breed true and produce plants with identical characteristics to their parent stock. This liberates the grower from annual purchases of hybrid seeds and dependence on seed companies for their food source."

"Seeds for Survival grew out of two decades of research, gardening experience, and a growing concern for the dwindling availability of non-hybrid vegetable varieties and the consequent loss of genetic diversity in humanity's seed supply. In the process of creating and maintaining a large inventory of seeds from endangered food crops, the need became apparent for finding an inexpensive but effective method of long-term storage that would extend the time between plantings and renewal of seed stock. The process we adopted has proven extremely effective. During the 1999 growing season, our greenhouse was alive with, among other things, spinach, lettuce, peas, beans, sweet peppers, watermelon, and corn all grown from seeds packaged 12 years ago."

From the seeds for survival website:

The technique we use for preparing our seeds is not new and has been used by professional seedsavers for many years to perpetuate their large seed collections. Since seeds are living things, they are in continual interaction with their environment. By controlling the environment in which a seed is maintained, both its viability and its vigor, the seed's ability to germinate rapidly with a normal growth rate and to be disease-resistant, can be influenced. Under normal conditions the two most important factors influencing seed longevity is the storage temperature and the relative humidity of the air in which the seed is maintained. To a large degree it is these two factors which determine the internal moisture content of the seed and, by consequence, the rate of its metabolic processes. The conclusion of all this is simple: the cooler and dryer the storage environment, the longer the seed life. Thus, the rule of thumb for good storage conditions has always been that the sum of the relative

humidity of the air in which the seed is kept plus the degrees Fahrenheit of the temperature should not exceed 100. Once these conditions are met, for every further reduction of ten degrees in temperature, the storage life of the seed is doubled.

Current advances in technology have eased the burden somewhat of having to create and maintain an ideal external storage environment. Under normal conditions, each type of vegetable seed has a natural moisture content measured as a percent of the total contents of the seed. Through a process that does not involve heating or exposing the seed to chemical influences, the moisture from the interior of the seed can be drawn out slowing its physiology and extending its life. Via this method, for every decrease of 1% in moisture content, a seed's storage life is doubled. The seeds sold by Seeds for Survival, on average, have had their moisture content reduced by 3% thereby, at a minimum, tripling the seed's natural life span.

Once our seeds have been dried, they are immediately packaged in custom-made pouches that create a controlled environment that protects them from light, air, and moisture. They are then stored in a cool environment until shipping.

It is recommended that you store the seeds you purchase in as cool a place as possible where the temperature does not fluctuate greatly. A refrigerator would be ideal. A cool basement, closet, or root cellar would all be suitable. It is recommended that you do not freeze your seeds. Some types of seeds still may have a moisture content greater than 8% and freezing these seeds will rupture their cell walls and destroy them.

When contemplating a purchase of seeds for long-term storage, it must be kept in mind that seeds are living things and cannot be stored indefinitely. Given enough time, your seeds will lose their vigor and their capacity to germinate. If you foresee a time when your survival may depend on your seed collection, it is imperative that you monitor your seeds by conducting periodic germination tests on some representative packets of your collection to determine the percentage of still viable seed. Only by such oversight can you be fully confident that the seeds you have stored will be able to sustain you when called upon to do so. It is suggested that you purchase extra packets of a few types of seeds on which to conduct these germination tests.

Tests for germination are easy to conduct. Cut the top off of one of our seed packets and remove a sample of seeds, usually 20, 25, or 50. Immediately reseal the remaining seeds by running a hot iron over the top of the packet for a few seconds until the two sides firmly adhere. The seed sample you selected can then be planted in a seed flat. As an alternative, you can place the seeds between two pieces of blotter paper or heavy paper towels that have been thoroughly moistened with warm water. The seeds should then be placed someplace where they will be exposed to a constant minimum temperature of 75 degrees Fahrenheit and not be allowed to dry out. Most varieties of seeds will begin to germinate within seven days. Due to variability, germination of the entire sample may not be complete until the end of

three to four weeks. By comparing the number of seeds that germinated with the total number of seeds planted in the sample, you can determine the percentage of seeds that are likely to germinate when eventually planted.

When you are ready to start planting your garden, please bear in mind that to germinate properly and regain their vigor, the seeds have to reabsorb sufficient moisture to ease them out of their dormant state. This can be accomplished by removing the seeds from the package and leaving them exposed to the air for a minimum of 24 hours prior to planting. By this, they will reabsorb the moisture that was removed prior to packaging and be at their optimum for germination. Further, make sure that the seeds are thoroughly watered and that the growing medium remains moist until germination has begun.

IT IS ESSENTIAL that before purchasing seeds from Seeds for Survival you carefully review the chart on the natural life span of seeds at the bottom of this page. Familiarize yourself with the fact that all seeds are not alike and that consequently the shelf life of different varieties of seeds will vary. For instance, with no special treatment or packaging, seeds from onions and parsnips usually remain viable for only 1 to 2 years while cucumber seeds will remain viable for 6 or more years. Although we can dramatically prolong these natural life spans through proper drying and packaging, it is still a fact of life that the onion seeds you have in storage will have to be replaced sooner than your cucumber seeds. We conservatively estimate that the seeds we sell will remain viable for three times their natural life span. As a precaution assume that if kept longer, the percentage of seeds germinating will begin to decrease and the vigor of these seeds will begin to decline. Thus, if you are counting on your seeds for your survival, you must monitor sample packages of your seeds by performing periodic germination tests. As an alternative, it is recommended that periodically you plant out your seeds in the garden and replenish your stock of stored seeds that you are saving for a rainy day.

Careful planning guarantees success. Know what vegetables you want and the quantities that will meet your needs, and realize that over time some seeds with normally short life spans will have to periodically be replenished to keep your seed collection in a state of readiness.

At Seeds for Survival, we take seriously the fact that our customers may some day stake their lives on the seeds they purchase from us. With this in mind, it often appears unconscionable what our competitors are selling. Many companies, with no experience in agriculture, are jumping into the market on the Y2K craze to make a quick buck and are offering seeds of questionable quality. Not a single company offering seeds for storage other than Seeds for Survival has been working with seeds long enough to have tested their preservation techniques and the longevity of their seeds.

From the seeds for survival website:

When purchasing seeds to put away for a time of need, please be cautious of the following seed offers:

- 1) Some companies vacuum pack their seeds in #10 cans and claim that such packaging is an effective method of preserving seeds and extending their storage life. Be advised that living, respiring seeds, when maintained in an airless environment, can lose their viability and die.**
- 2) One competitor is offering seeds packaged in plastic conferring the benefit to the purchaser of being able to examine the contents of the packet. Most plastics, however, are not 100% airtight and allow the passage of air and moisture into and out of the seed environment. Consequently, these seeds would not be expected to survive beyond their normal life span.**
- 3) The seed preservation technique of some companies consists simply of adding silica gel to the packaging so as to prevent moisture from entering the seed environment. Although moisture protection is essential for prolonged storage life, this in itself will not extend the natural longevity of seeds.**
- 4) These same companies promise a remarkable harvest from the 10, 25, or even 100 packets of seeds they sell in a complete package deal, but they give you no seed count for each individual vegetable variety. If you are a grower with experience, you know that 100 pea or corn seeds, though sounding like a lot, is a pittance if you have to live off what you grow, and who needs 100 collard seeds? For survival, it is essential that you evaluate your own needs and the growing conditions you are working with and your storage capabilities and choose the types of seeds and the quantities right for your situation. It is for this reason that we operate as a traditional seed company allowing you to choose the varieties best suited for your region and the quantities tailored to your expected needs.**

The following information is provided to help you determine how much seed you are buying. Package weight for each seed variety is provided in the online catalog. Please be advised that these seed counts are only very rough approximations. Seed weight is extremely variable between different varieties of the same species.

1 ounce = 28 grams

SEED LIFE AND SEED WEIGHT CHARTS

Vegetable	Seed Life	Vegetable	Seed Life	Vegetable	Seeds/Oz.	Vegetable	Seeds/Oz.
Amaranth	3+	Kohlrabi	5	Amaranth	40,000	Kohlrabi	8,000
Asparagus	3-4	Leek	3	Asparagus	700	Leek	10,000
Beans (Snap): Bush	3-4	Lettuce	3-4	Beans (Snap): Bush	70-125	Lettuce	25,000
Beans (Snap): Pole	3-4	Mangles	3-4	Beans (Snap): Pole	70-125	Mangles	1,200
Beans: Fava	6	Millet	3	Beans: Fava	20-70	Millet	2,200
Beans (Lima): Bush	3-4	Muskmelon	5+	Beans (Lima): Bush	25-75	Muskmelon	1,000
Beans (Lime): Pole	3-4	Okra	3-4	Beans (Lime): Pole	25-75	Okra	500
Beet	4-6	Onion	2	Beet	1,600	Onion	8,500
Broccoli	5	Parsley	2-4	Broccoli	8,000	Parsley	15,000
Brussels Sprouts	5	Parsnip	1-2	Brussels Sprouts	8,000	Parsnip	7,000
Cabbage	4	Peas	3-4	Cabbage	8,000	Peas	100-200
Chinese Cabbage	5	Pepper	3-4	Chinese Cabbage	8,000	Pepper	4,000
Carrot	3-4	Pumpkin	4-5	Carrot	19,000	Pumpkin	100-300
Cauliflower	5	Quinoa	3	Cauliflower	8,000	Quinoa	3,000
Celeriac	5	Radish	5	Celeriac	55,000	Radish	3,000
Celery	5+	Rutabaga	5	Celery	55,000	Rutabaga	12,000
Chicory	6+	Sorghum	4	Chicory	27,000	Sorghum	1,400
Collards	4	Spinach	5	Collards	8,000	Spinach	2,800
Corn (Sweet)	3	Squash	4-5	Corn (Sweet)	115-210	Squash	100-300
Corn (Flint, Dent)	5+	Sunflower	5+	Corn (Flint, Dent)	115-210	Sunflower	200-250
Corn (Popcorn)	5	Swiss Chard	4-5	Corn (Popcorn)	450-550	Swiss Chard	1,100
Cucumber	6+	Tomato	4-5	Cucumber	1,000	Tomato	10,000
Eggplant	6+	Turnip	5	Eggplant	6,000	Turnip	12,000
Endive	6+	Watermelon	4-5	Endive	15,000	Watermelon	250-500
Kale	4			Kale	7,500		

Thanks for thinking about how you can prepare to save yourself and your family and see the beginning of 1000 years of peace on Mother Earth!



[Back to contents](#)

Thank you for your interest in the **PROPHECYKEEPERS** Trilogy.

You may order Book # 1 ([see Table of Contents](#))

ANCIENT PROPHECY: Encyclopedia of Prophecies of Peoples of the Eastern Hemisphere

for \$15.95 (over 240 pages 8 1/2" x11") at <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/>

Download a sneak peek of the first 60 pages at

<http://www.prophecykeepers.com/prophecycvonepeek.pdf>

You may order Book # 2 ([see Table of Contents](#))

EARTH MOTHER CRYING: Encyclopedia of Prophecies of Peoples of the Western Hemisphere

for \$15.95 (over 250 pages 8 1/2" x11") at <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/>

Download a sneak peek of the first 60 pages at

<http://www.prophecykeepers.com/prophecyctwopeek.pdf>

OR order all four of our e-books ON CDROM with FOUR BONUS e-books and hundreds of reference files on Homeland and Personal Security, Terrorist Attack/War Survival, food, water, energy, vital skills, etc -- about 700 megabytes in all, for only \$29.98 INCLUDING shipping at <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/>

Simply click on the blue text link above (or cut and paste the address into your address bar on your browser, just like any other address, and press the enter key on your keyboard.

The eBook ordering information will then downloaded into your browser page. Simply save the page into your "My Documents" folder, or better yet, create a special folder for it.

After purchasing Book #1, I am sure you will want to purchase Book #2. It is the most comprehensive Native and Indigenous Prophecy collection on the planet... over 250 pages (8 1/2 x 11") with over 150 articles representing 60 native and indigenous nations! Download a sneak peek of the first 60 pages at <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/prophecytwopeek.pdf>

Book #3 ALL THINGS COMMON: The Communal Way of Tribal Life that Jesus Taught"

is available FREE! It contains the tribal-like lifestyle secrets from the elders and ancient scriptural records of how to survive the upcoming Earth Changes. You will learn how to qualify for the promises of divine intervention.

ALL THINGS COMMON: The Communal Way of Tribal Life that Jesus Taught is NOW available for free download at
<http://www.prophecykeepers.com/prophecythree.pdf>

Order Book #2 at <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/>

Here is what you will receive in Book #2:

WESTERN HEMISPHERE TABLE OF CONTENTS

A



ALGONQUIN PROPHECIES

TREES WOULD BEGIN TO DIE FROM THE TOP DOWN



ANISHNABE/OJIBWE/CHIPPEWA PROPHECIES

SEVEN FIRES PROPHECIES OF THE ANISHNABE PEOPLE

MARY NO-EYES, CHIPPEWA ELDER

SUN BEAR, OJIBWA TEACHER



APACHE PROPHECIES

STALKING WOLF, LIPAN APACHE

ALL THE WATER WILL BEGIN TO DRY UP: Chiricahua Apache Prophecies of the White Rabbit



ARAPAHOE/CHEYENNE PROPHECIES

PORCUPINE, CHEYENNE/ARAPAHOE - ACCOUNT OF SEEING JESUS IN NEVADA (SEE ALSO PAIUTE PROPHECIES)



ATAKAPAN (TEXAS) INDIAN PROPHECIES

A PROPHET OR MAN OF GOD LAID DOWN THE RULES



AUSTRALIAN ABORIGINAL PROPHECIES

ABORIGINE PROPHECIES

GUBOO TED THOMAS - YUIN NATION ELDER

BLACK RAIN REPORTED ON WEST COAST



AZTEC PROPHECIES

INDIAN PROPHECY AND THE ANCIENT CALENDAR

BURNING WATER

THE EAGLE BOWL CALENDAR

THE AZTECS AND THE EAGLE

B



BLACKFEET PROPHECIES

THEY WILL NOT SUFFER THE SAME WAY AGAIN

C



CALIFORNIA INDIAN PROPHECIES

GREAT STONE PROPHECY

GIANT ROCK SPLITS OPEN



CHEROKEE PROPHECIES

KEETOOWAH PROPHECY - Where we have been and where we are going

WHEN THE EAGLE COMES AGAIN TO THE CORN

PROPHECY OF SEQUOYAH

CHEROKEE NATION OF MEXICO PROPHECY

THE ORIGIN AND PROPHECY: OF THE ANIKITUWAGI OR CHEROKEES

CHEROKEE PROPHECY OF THE MONSTER WITH THE WHITE EYES

THE SEA OF GLASS PROPHECY

A CHEROKEE PROPHECY

YOUNG SPARROW

JESS BLUEBIRD, CHEROKEE ELDER, "I SEE WHAT'S COMING"

YOUNG SPARROW

PROPHECY OF THE BREAK UP OF THE CHEROKEE NATION

END OF THE CHEROKEE CALENDAR

ISLAND ON THE WATER



CHEYENNE PROPHECIES

SWEET MEDICINE'S PROPHECY

CHEYENNE PROPHECIES: Gnawing of the Angry Beaver

THE TREE THAT HOLDS UP THE WORLD



CHOCTAW PROPHECIES

CHOCTAW WARRIORS SHALL STRIKE TERROR INTO THE HEARTS OF THE INVADING FOES



CHUMASH PROPHECIES

NOW, PEOPLE WOULDN'T KNOW THE TRUTH IF YOU SPOKE IT



CREE PROPHECIES

EYES OF FIRE, CREE - 200-YEAR-OLD PROPHECY

WARRIORS OF THE RAINBOW

D



DAKOTA PROPHECIES

WAMBDI WICASU, (DEER MAN) DAKOTA

E



ESKIMO/INUIT PROPHECIES

AN ESKIMO WOMAN PROPHECYS

HOW THE NORTH IS GETTING BURNED: Inuit Prophecies of Climatic Changes

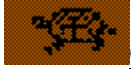
F



FIJI, VANUATU, AND THE SOLOMON ISLANDS PROPHECIES

G.I. JESUS: THE JOHN FRUM CARGO CULT

G



GUARANI/KAIOWA PROPHECIES

A NATION THAT IS DYING WITHOUT HAVING FOUND THE WAY

H



HAIDA PROPHECIES

**ELDERS BURDENED BY A FEAR THAT PERHAPS THE OLD PROPHECY
WOULD BE FULFILLED**



HAWAIIAN PROPHECIES

THE MAKAHIKI SYMBOL



HOPI PROPHECIES

THE TRUTH

HOPI ELDERS ON FREE ENERGY

DAVID MONONGYE - KEEPER OF THE HOPI PROPHECY

HOPI ELDERS ON THE ART BELL SHOW

JOHN LANSA - HOPI BADGER CLAN CHIEF

SONGS OF THE TEWAS

**THE BOOK OF THE HOPI: THE VOICE OF THE GREAT SPIRIT MAASAW:
PROFILE OF A HOPI GOD**

OWA TUTUVENI

WHITE FEATHER

THE HOPI SURVIVAL KIT

SHAMAN'S DRUM

THE BOOK OF ELDERS

THE ROCKS BEGIN TO SPEAK

PROPHECY ROCK

THE NINTH AND LAST SIGN: COMING TO PASS?

THE UNITED NATIONS MISSION

THE HOPI MESSAGE TO THE UNITED NATIONS (12/10/92)

PARALLELS BETWEEN THE HOPI AND THE SUMERIAN CULTURES

THE HOPI WARNING: POSSIBLY CONCERNING "CHEM TRAILS"?

GRANDFATHER MARTIN GASHESEOMA, HOPI ELDER



HURON PROPHECIES

DEGANAWIDA

I



INKA PROPHECIES

PERUVIAN PROPHECY

HUAYNA CAPAC

PROPHECIES OF THE Q'ERO INCAN SHAMANS

**THE CURSE OF ATAHUALPA: BEGINNING OF THE SCOURGE OF
COCAINE ADDICTION**

**DON HUMBERTO AND DON MARIANO, INKA KEEPERS--INKA PROPHECY
OF THE END OF TIME**

KEEPERS OF THE ANCIENT KNOWLEDGE



IROQUOIS or 6 NATIONS HAUDENOSAUNEE PROPHECIES

APOCALYPSE De CHIOKOYHEKOY

WHITE ROOTS OF PEACE PROPHECY

MOHAWK PROPHECY OF THE SEVENTH GENERATION

**PROPHECY OF THE SERPENTS AS GIVEN BY DEGANAWIDA (THE
PEACEMAKER)**

ADDRESS TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE UNITED NATIONS

**LEON SHENANDOAH, TADODAHO, ONANDAGA EEL CLAN, SPEAKS ON
THE END OF THE WORLD**

**LEON SHENANDOAH, LATE SUPREME SACHEM, 6 NATIONS
CONFEDERACY SPOKE ON MANKIND'S DESTRUCTION**

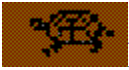
J



JATOBONICU/TAINO/CARIB PROPHECIES

**PROPHECY OF A GREAT THREE-COLORED RAINBOW
SACRED RAINBOW OF JATIBONICU**

K



KOGI PROPHECIES

KOGI ELDERS, COLUMBIA

**TAIRONA PROPHECY: THE YOUNGER BROTHERS MUST TAKE CARE OF
THIS PLANET**

L



LAKOTA PROPHECIES

BLACK ELK

WALLACE BLACK ELK -- Black Elk Speaks of the Seven Whistles

OGLALA SIOUX PROPHECY

PROPHECY OF CRAZY HORSE, TETON SIOUX

CRAZY HORSE'S PROPHECY

FLOYD HANDS'S PROPHECY

MATHEW KING, "NOBLE RED MAN," LAKOTA

RUSSELL MEAN'S PROPHECY

LAME DEER'S VISION

**ARVOL LOOKING HORSE, 19TH-GENERATION KEEPER OF THE SACRED
WHITE BUFFALO CALF PIPE FOR THE LAKOTA-DAKOTA-NAKOTA
NATION**



LIPAN PROPHECIES

M



MAORI PROPHECIES

SONG OF WAITAHA

MAORI ELDERS ON 2012

MAC WIREMA KORAKO RUKA



MAYAN PROPHECIES

THE 500 YEAR OLD PROPHECY OF KUAUTEMOK

THE HOW AND WHY OF THE MAYAN END DATE IN 2012 A.D.

DON ALEXANDRO CIRILO, MAYAN SHAMAN

LACANDON MAYA OF SOUTHERN MEXICO

MAYAN PROPHECIES OF CHILAM BALAM



MIQMAC PROPHECIES

MIQMAC INDIAN NATION MESSAGE TO THE U.N.



MOOR (BLACK MUSLIM) PROPHECIES

TAMO - SAN -- MOOR - (1957)

N



NAHUATL PROPHECIES

YOU ARE CHILDREN OF THE NEW DAWN



NAVAJO PROPHECIES

THE PROPHECIES OF NATIVE AMERICANS

NAVAJO PROPHECY

**INTERVIEW WITH THE SPEAKER OF THE NAVAJO COUNCIL
REGARDING the ROCKY RIDGE DEITY VISITATION**

NAVAJO VISITATION REPORT

O



OJIBWAY PROPHECIES

SEVEN FIRES PROPHECIES OF THE ANISHNABE PEOPLE

MARY NO-EYES, CHIPPEWA ELDER

SUN BEAR, OJIBWA TEACHER



OKANOGAN PROPHECIES

EARTH WILL FLOAT AWAY



ONEIDA PROPHECIES

ROD SHENANDOAH, BLACKFOOT-ONEIDA MEDICINE MAN



OSAGE PROPHECY

THE NEW LAND

P



PASSAMAQUODDY PROPHECIES

WORLD ALL GONE



PAWNEE PROPHECY

FOR THE STARS ALL FALL TO EARTH



PAIUTE PROPHECIES

WOVOKA (“JACK WILSON”) PAIUTE PROPHET, “THE INDIAN MESSIAH”

**CAPTAIN DICK, PAIUTE, CORROBORATING PAIUTE BELIEFS BEFORE
WOVOKA’S TIME**

FACTS ON FAMOUS INDIANS OF NEVADA

Q



QUETZALCOATL PROPHECIES

QUETZALCOATL

QUETZALCOATL'S PROMISE

R



RUNA PROPHECIES

THE EAGLE AND THE CONDOR

S



SEMINOLE PROPHECIES

BUFFALO JIM, SEMINOLE ELDER, SPEAKS ON THE "END OF THE WORLD"



SENECA PROPHECIES

MOSES SHONGO, SENECA ELDER

CORBETT SUNDOWN, SENECA CHIEF, SPEAKS ON THE "END OF THE WORLD"



SHAWNEE PROPHECIES

LAULEWASIKA, (later named TENSKWATAWA) THE SHAWNEE PROPHET

WORDS OF TENSKWATAWA

THE SHAWNEE PROPHET'S ARMAGEDDON



SIOUX PROPHECIES

BLACK ELK

WALLACE BLACK ELK

BRAVE BUFFALO'S BRULE SIOUX PROPHECY

OTLALA SIOUX PROPHECY

PROPHECY OF CRAZY HORSE, TETON SIOUX

CRAZY HORSE'S PROPHECY

FLOYD HANDS'S PROPHECY

MATHEW KING, "NOBLE RED MAN," LAKOTA

WAMBDI WICASU, (DEER MAN) DAKOTA

RUSSELL MEANS, LAKOTA

LAME DEER'S VISION

**ARVOL LOOKING HORSE, 19TH-GENERATION KEEPER OF THE SACRED
WHITE BUFFALO CALF PIPE FOR THE LAKOTA-DAKOTA-NAKOTA
NATION**



SUQUAMISH/SALISH PROPHECIES

CHIEF SEATTLE'S PROPHECIES

T



TAINO PROPHECIES

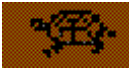
PROPHECY OF A GREAT THREE-COLORED RAINBOW

SACRED RAINBOW OF JATIBONICU



TALATAWI PROPHECIES

MONEY CANNOT BE EATEN



TIKUNA PROPHECIES

THE ANNOUNCED CONTACT



TOLTEC PROPHECIES

SEE QUETZALCOATL



TUSCARORA PROPHECIES

**MAD BEAR ANDERSON'S VISION OF THE FLOODING OF THE GREAT
SALT LAKE VALLEY**

U



UWA PROPHECIES

**ACCEPTANCE OF NATIVE TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE AND PROPHECY
IN SOME SCIENTIFIC CIRCLES**

V



VISAYAN PROPHECIES

AMERICA MUST WAKE UP

W



WAILIKI, OR WINTU PROPHECIES

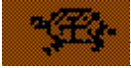
WHITE RABBIT GOT LOTS OF EVERYTHING



WHITE BUFFALO PROPHECIES

THE LEGEND OF THE WHITE BUFFALO

X



MEXICANO (CHICANO) PROPHECIES

PROPHECY OF THE SIXTH SUN

Y



YAKUI PROPHECIES

EYE OF THE BEHOLDER



YELLOWKNIFE PROPHECIES

TIM SIKYEA



YUP'IK ESKIMO PROPHECIES

POLITICS OF PROTEST

Z



ZAPOTEC PROPHECIES

POLITICS OF PROTEST



ZUNI PROPHECIES

THE END FOR US WILL COME

Order Book #2 at <http://www.prophecykeepers.com/>

Here is what you will receive in Book #1:

EASTERN HEMISPHERE

TABLE OF CONTENTS



**EUROPEAN, AMERICAN, MIDDLE-
EASTERN, ASIAN AND AFRICAN PROPHECIES**

A



**AMERICAN MODERN AND POST-MODERN AMERICAN
PROPHECIES**

ABRAHAM LINCOLN

**PREDICTING CORPORATE GREED WILL BE THE DOWNFALL OF THE
UNITED STATES**

**PROPHETIC STATEMENT BY ABRAHAM LINCOLN – CONCERNING
DEATHS IN THE CIVIL WAR:**

GEORGE WASHINGTON'S VISIONS AND PROPHECIES

"HECANNOT DIE IN BATTLE"

GENERAL GEORGE MCCLELLAN'S PROPHECIES

PRESIDENT DWIGHT EISENHOWER'S WARNING ABOUT SECRET TECHNOLOGIES

JEANNE DIXON

HAL LINDSEY

RONALD REAGAN AND INVASION FROM OUTER SPACE

BILL CLINTON AND ALIEN INVASION

EDGAR CAYCE - EARTH CHANGES

ANDREW JACKSON DAVIS 1826-1910

ALOIS IRLMAIER 1894-1959

H. G. WELLS

MARIA ESPERANZA

D. MODIN

DANNION BRINKLEY

GORDON-MICHAEL SCALLION

BILL DEAGLE'S VISION

SIR ARTHUR CONAN DOYLE'S PREDICTIONS

ARTHUR C. CLARKE

MOLLY PITCHER

LORI TOYE

GAYLE'S STORY IN HER OWN WORDS



AFRICAN DOGON PROPHECIES

THE SIRIUS MYSTERY

B



BABYLONIAN PROPHECIES

BY MOIRA TIMMS by Moira Timms



BELGIAN PROPHECIES

JEAN de VATIGUERRO



BRITISH/IRISH/SCOTTISH PROPHECY

THE BRAHAN SEER

COUNT LOUIS HAMON, "CHEIRO"

DAVID CROLY

JOSEPH GLANVILL

St. MAELTAMBLACHT (7th century)

C



CELTIC PROPHECIES

THE MORRIGAN'S PROPHECY



CHINESE PROPHECY

PUSH HIM OUT!

PROPHECIES OF WAR BETWEEN CHINA AND THE WEST

D



DUTCH PROPHECIES

IDA PEERLEMAN (Ida of Amsterdam)

E



EGYPTIAN PROPHECIES

EGYPTIAN BOOK OF THE DEAD AND THE WHITE BUFFALO

HERMES TRISMEGISTUS PROPHECY



ETHIOPIAN PROPHECIES

THE ETHIOPIAN CALENDAR

F



FRENCH PROPHECIES

COMTE SAINT GERMAINE

EXCERPTS FROM "NOSTRADAMUS PREDICTS THE END OF THE

WORLD"

MARIE JULIE JAHENNY

G



GERMAN/AUSTRIAN PROPHECIES

JOHANNES FRIEDE, Austrian monk (1204-1257)

St. HILDEGARD (1098-1179)

VENERABLE BARTHALOMEW HOLZHAUSER (1613-1658)

JAKOB LORBER (1800-1864) Born at Kanischa-Austria - addresses the Divine Order or "All Things Common"

BENEDIKTINERPATER ELLERHORST - The Seer of Vorarlberg (1922)

PROPHECY OF AN UNKNOWN MONK (17th Century)

SEERESS REGINA (Early 20th century)

PROKOP (1887-1965) -- Forest Herdsman (der Waldhirt)

THE GERMAN MONK CALLED "BLACK SPIDER"



GREEK PROPHECY

PLATO (427-347 BC)

H



HUNGARY PROPHECIES

THE PHONY WAR: NEW YUGOSLAV WAR CAUSES RUSSIA AND BELARUS TO ATTACK NATO IN HUNGARY AND FEIGN DEFEAT

I



INDIAN PROPHECY

MOHANDAS K. GHANDI - AKA Mahatma or "Great Soul" - (1869-1948)

KRISHNA (c. 3000 B.C.E.), BAGHAVAD GITA 4:7-8

THE END OF THE KALI AGE



ISLAMIC PROPHECIES

THE FINAL SIGNS OF QIYAAMAH (ISLAM)

FULFILLMENT OF A GRAND PROPHECY

RASULULLAH (Sallallahu Alayhi Wasallam)

IMAM MAHDI (Descendent of Prophet Muhammad PBUH)

JESUS (ISA) A.S. IN ISLAM, AND HIS SECOND COMING



ISRAELI/HEBREW PROPHECIES

WORD IS MADE FLESH AS GOD REVEALS HIMSELF... AS A FISH

ESTHER OF SIDON

BIRTH OF THE RED HEIFER

1997 - KFAR HISIDIM, ISRAEL - AP

COW: RELIGIOUS JEWS VIEW HEIFER AS A BIBLICAL PORTENT

**ANCIENT WRITINGS OF TORAH SAGES PREDICTED CHANGE IN
CONSTELLATION KIMAH (THE PLEIADIES, OR THE “SEVEN
CANDLESTICKS” MENTIONED IN THE BOOK OF REVELATIONS)**

J



JAPANESE PROPHECIES

**NICHEREN - PROPHECY OF THE ULTIMATE SPIRITUAL UNIFICATION OF
JAPAN**

K



KIKUYU PROPHECY

THE PROPHESED COMING OF THE GREAT IRON SNAKE



KOREAN PROPHECIES

AN OLD ZEN MASTER'S PROPHECY

L



LAOTIAN PROPHECIES

PROPHECY OF THE STONE CAT OF THE DESERT

M



MAASAI PROPHECIES

A RETURN TO THE OLD SPLENDOR DAYS



MONGOLIAN PROPHECIES

HOW MUCH LONGER TO GO?



MORMON PROPHECIES

**JOSEPH SMITH - THE WHITE HORSE PROPHECY – AMERICA TO BE
INVADED**

BISHOP CHARLES EVANS

ORSON PRATT

BRIGHAM YOUNG

THE CARDSTON TEMPLE VISION

GAYLE'S PERSONAL STORY IN HER OWN WORDS

**MORMON PROPHECY: FUTURE CHASTENING OF THE LATTER DAY
SAINTS**

N



NANDI (KENYA) PROPHECY

KOITALEL ARAP SAMOEI



NORSE PROPHECIES

RAGNAROK

FROM THE RAGNAROK: ANCIENT NORSE PROPHECY

O



OKINAWAN PROPHECIES

A PROPHECY OF FUTURE GOOD HEALTH

P



PORTUGUESE PROPHECIES

FATIMA PROPHECIES

Q



QUEBEC PROPHECIES

LUCIEN BOUCHARD: The Rise to Power

R



ROMAN PROPHECIES

SENECA, ROMAN STOIC PHILOSOPHER



ROMANIAN PROPHECIES

MONASTERY NEAMT, ROMANIA (14th century)

ROMANIAN FORTUNE-TELLER

DIMITRU DUDUMAN – “AMERICA WILL BURN” -- September 1984



RUSSIAN PROPHECIES

ST. NILUS

LEO TOLSTOY (1828-1910), Writer

HELENA PETROVNA BLAVATSKY

ST. JOHN OF KRONSTADT -- Russian priest.

GREGORY EFIMOVITCH RASPUTIN

TSAR NICHOLAS II

NIKOLA TESLA

IMMANUEL VELIKOVSKY

S



SERBIAN PROPHECIES

MITAR TARABICH: FORESAW THE CURRENT WAR AND MUCH MORE



SUMERIAN PROPHECIES

DISCOVERY OF CYDONIA ON MARS PREDICTED LONG AGO

T



TIBETAN PROPHECIES

MONUMENT TO THE END OF TIME

NICHOLAS K. ROERICH, SCHOLAR (1930s)

**PROPHECY OF SHAMBHALA, AS RECOUNTED BY NICOLAS ROERICH
(1920)**

TIBETAN PROPHECY CONCERNING THE “RED MAN”

**A TIBETAN MESSAGE SEND THROUGH HOPIS & MAORIS TO CANADIAN
ALEUTS**

KALACHAKRA/TIBETAN PROPHECY

GAUTAMA BUDDHA (500 BC)

U



UKRAINIAN PROPHECIES

JOSYP TERELYA - PREDICTED 9-11

V



VATICAN - CATHOLIC PROPHECIES

PROPHECY OF MOTHER THERESA

NICHOLAS OF FLUH (15th Century) predicts the current sexual perversion in the church

SAINTS AND POPES

St. Ambrose (340-397)

St. Anthony the Abbot (4th Century):

St. Senanus (6th Century):

St. Columbeille (6th Century):

St. Malachy O'Morgair (1095-1148):

Caesarius Heisterbach of Prum (1170-1240)

John of Vitiguerro (13th Century):

Abbot Werdin D'Orante (12th Century):

St. Vincent Ferrer (14th Century):

Maria Laach Monastery (16th Century):

Venerable Bartholomew Holzhauser (17th Century):

Sister Marianne de Jesus Torres (17th Century):

Blessed Rembordt (18th Century)

Anna-Maria Taigi -- Rome housewife - 1769-1837

The Ecstatic of Tours (19th Century)

Sister Mary of Jesus Crucified (19th Century):

St. John Bosco - 1815 - 1888

Therese Neumann, German Mystic (20th Century):

Leo XIII:
Pius X:
Pope Pius XII (1939-58)
Padre Pio:

FATIMA PROPHECIES

UPDATE FROM THE POPE - MAY 2000

VATICAN DISCLOSES 'THIRD SECRET' OF FATIMA

W



WORLDWIDE PROPHECIES OF THREE DAYS OF DARKNESS

...compare with predictions of 60-70 hours of darkness to occur on December 20, 2012 (end of the Mayan Calendar in e-book 2) and [see](#) Yves Dupont, [see](#) Alois Irlmaier, [see](#) Sister Mary of Jesus, [see](#) Anna-Maria Taigi, [see](#) Johannes Friede, [see](#) Marie Julie Jahenny, [see](#) Benediktinerpater Ellerhorst. [See also](#) the Prophet Mohammed "Night of Three Nights."

St. Caspar del Bufalo (1786-1847)
Blessed Sister Faustina Kowalska
The Three Days of Darkness by Yves Dupont
Franz Kugelbeer (1922)
Br David Lopez, OFM (1987)

X

Y



YUGOSLAV PROPHECIES

MITAR TARABICH

Z



ZULU PROPHECIES

CREDO MUTWA, ZULU SANUSI (Shaman)